

Mythology Photography Fiction Fishing
Christianity Art Cooking Essays
Buddhism Freemasonry Medicine Biology
Music Ancient Egypt Evolution
Carpentry Physics Dance Geology
Machinematics Fitness Shakespeare
Cosmetology Yoga Marketing Confidence
Immortality Biographies Poetry
Psychology Witchcraft Electronics
Chemistry History Law Accounting
Philosophy Anthropology Alchemy Drama
Quantum Mechanics Atheism Sexuality
Mental Health Ancient History Criminal
Entomology Shipbuilding Gardening Sport
Paleontology Newsworld Islam
Metaphysics Investment Archaeology

Forgotten Books

— www.forgottenbooks.com —

Copyright © 2016 FB &c Ltd.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any form or by any means, including photocopying, recording, or other electronic or mechanical methods, without the prior written permission of the publisher, except in the case of brief quotations embodied in critical reviews and certain other noncommercial uses permitted by copyright law.

V O T ^A A G E
TO THE
EAST INDIES;

C O N T A I N I N G

AUTHENTIC Accounts of the MOGUL Government in
general, the Viceroyalties of the DECAN and BENGAL,
with their several subordinate Dependances.

O F

ANGRIA, the MORATTOES, and TANYJOREANS.

O F T H E

MAHOMETAN, GENTOO, and PARSEE RELIGIONS.

O F T H E I R

C U S T O M S A N D A N T I Q U I T I E S,

With general Reflections on the

T R A D E O F I N D I A.

O F T H E

EUROPEAN Settlements, particularly those belonging to the
ENGLISH; their respective Factories, Governments,
Trade, Fortifications and Public Buildings: The History of
the War with the FRENCH from 1754 to the Conclusion of
the general Peace in 1763.

By Mr. G R O S E.

I N T W O V O L U M E S.

A N E W E D I T I O N.

Illustrated with Views and several Plans, not in the former Edition.

To which is added,

A Journey from ALEPPO to BUSSEERAH, over the
Desert, by Mr. CHARMICHAEL.

L O N D O N:

Printed for S. HOOPER, at No. 25, Ludgate Hill.

M. DCC. LXXII.

1772

DS

412

G91v

1772

v. 1

A D V E R T I S E M E N T.

TH E former Edition of this Work having met with a favourable reception from the Public, the Editor has been encouraged to enlarge it, by the addition of several new Plans, and has likewise added, by way of Appendix, the Journal of Mr. Charmichael over the Desert, from Aleppo to Bufferah; which, from the many necessary informations, and judicious remarks, will be both an useful and entertaining Companion to those who may have occasion to make that journey, and be the means of procuring further insight into the situation and remains of those antient Cities, mentioned in Sacred History.

It may be satisfactory to the reader, to know something of Mr. Charmichael; I shall therefore acquaint him, that he was in the service of the East India Company at Bombay, where having some disputes with the Governor and Council, he came
over

A D V E R T I S E M E N T.

over to England, in order to lay his complaints before the Court of Directors, leaving his affairs in India unfettled.

His conduct was so much disapproved, that instead of meeting with redress, he was dismissed the service; and on his application for leave to go back, in order to settle his affairs, was refused a passage on board any of the Company's ships.

This occasioned him to take the journey over the Desert. On his arrival in India, he entered into the service of one of the country Powers; and after meeting with many adventures, and experiencing great vicissitudes of fortune, he at last died in distress at Surat.

T H E
C O N T E N T S.

B O O K I.

The Author's Voyage from ENGLAND to BOMBAY,
Page I

C H A P. I.

Voyage from the Downs to Johanna. Account of some sea-fish: the flying-fish; bonitos; albacore; dorado; shark; sucking-fish; pilot-fish; yellow-tails. Account of some sea-birds; the tropic-birds; albatrosses; noddies; and boobies. Account of a water-spout, — — — — — I

C H A P. II.

The five Comro islands. Account of Johanna. View of it from the road. Boats come off, and their nature of dealing. Of the other four islands; Comro, Mayotta, Mohilla, and Angazeja. Landing of the sick men for refreshment. ——— The town of Johanna. Of the founder of that government in the present family. Soil and trade. A trip into the country. The king goes on board the English vessels. His subjects way of begging: their houses; diet; dress; treatment of infants; language, and religion. Their land and sea animals; their fruit. Departure from Johanna; and arrival at Bombay, — — — — — 12

B O O K II.

Of B O M B A Y, ——— Page 28

C H A P. I.

Author waits on the governor. Situation and latitude of the island. Advice for preserving health. Former-unhealthiness of the island, and its present melioration in that point accounted for. Distempers. Seasons, ——— 28

C H A P. II.

Of the government of Bombay: its charter. Of the military and marine forces: militia. The piracy on that coast: measures to oppose it. Mildness and tolerancy of the English government, 35

C H A P. III.

Of the state of landed property on the island. English, how ill used by the Portuguese in the cession of this island. Land-proprietors. Parell the governor's country-house. Coconut-carts: rice-fields. Brab-trees; toddy-birds. Cultivation improved; to what owing, ——— 45

C H A P. IV.

Of the fortifications, public works, and buildings of Bombay. The castle might have been better situated: the town walled round: out-forts: the breach: English church. Private buildings and Gentoo pagodas. Malabar hill. Story of a Gentoo Gioghy. Rock of purification, 49

C H A P.

C H A P. V.

Of the islands adjacent to Bombay. Old Woman's island. Hanara and Canara. Butcher's island. Caranja. Elephanta, and its famous cave. Salfett.—The cession of Bombay farther explained. Queen Catherine's dower liquidated. Japan-trade lost by it. Salfett conquered by the Morattoes. Inconveniencies of that change of masters to Bombay. Ruins of Canara. Distress of the Portuguese; forced to seek refuge on Bombay, — — — Page 57

B O O K III.

Of the MORATTOES, and ANGRIA, — 74

C H A P. I.

Of the Morattoes. Derivation of their name. Aborigines Gentoos: conduct of the Moguls towards them. — Rise of the Saha or Sow-Rajahs. —Disposition of the Morattoes. Proficients in engineering; nature of their troops. Curious in their arms.—Situation of Bombay with respect to them. Opinion of the wealth of Bombay. Rapaciousness of the Morattoes: frank acquiescence in their character of perfidiousness: not sanguinary: their usage of captives in war. The fort of Raree, the residence of the Saha, or Mar-Rajah: his subjects credulous in astrology. Story of the Mar-Rajah and a reputed sorceress. Description of the Morattoes persons and dress. Their women; and the charge against them of poisoning their husbands groundless, — 74

C H A P. II.

Of Angria and his Successors, — — 93

B O O K IV.

Of the Mogul Government, — Page 97

C H A P. I.

Of Surat: its situation: disturbances there. History of Mahmud Ally. Character of the Banyans. Style of the Mogul governors. Ship-building: navigation: buildings and streets of Surat: provisions: odd names given to spirituous liquors. Account of the practice of champing: bathing: jugglers: toleration of religions: manufactures: commodious method of sale. Singular method of securing the caravans. Intercourse between Surat and Bombay by land. Opium: story of its paradoxical operation: Patna sends the best to market: story of an English gentleman dying of having sucked a poppy. Of the use of bang.—Of the Farsees.—Of the Mogul government, and its declension. Religion of Tartary is deism. Of seraglios, and the Moors taste of beauty. Buildings and gardens of the Moguls. Dancing-girls. Dress of the Moors: manners: slaves: diet: equipage and carriages. Luxury of the Orientalists, — — 97

C H A P. II.

Of the state of the Roman Catholic religion in India, Missions more political than religious. Qualifications of a Buon-Christian: quality of their concerts. Papists have borrowed several points of worship from the Orientalists, Mahometans and Heathens: points of resemblance: inquisition imitated from
the

the Mahometans: inhumanity of the inquisition: precaution of the English against Portuguese priests: story of cardinal Tournon: lying miracles of the papists: ignorance of the Portuguese clergy: character of the jesuits: nunneries in India: false pretensions to merit in the Romish missions: reason of the English not attempting conversions in India, — — — Page 158

C H A P. III.

Of the Mahometan religion. How introduced into Indostan: relaxation of zeal for Mahomet: character of the Koran. Popes, their resemblance to the Khaliphs. Mahometans, their zeal for the unity and reverence of God. Gross conceptions fittest for the palate of the Arabs in the time of Mahomet, — — — P. 174

C H A P. IV.

Of the Gentoo religion. Paradox of their zeal and tolerancy, and how to be accounted for. Their veneration for Cows: story on that occasion of Ecbar-Shah, great Mogul, and a Bramin. Metempsychosis. Tenacious of their points of religion: story of Loldafs Vituldafs, a Banyan, on that occasion. Nicety of civil distinctions: story thereon of a Nayr and Thyvee. Impracticability of recovering the cast when lost. Story of a Gentoo and his wife: fidelity of the Gentoo wives, to what owing. Suicide not so common now among the Gentooes as formerly: story of one who drowned himself. Account of the Gymnosophists or Gioghys: story of one. Trials by ordeal on the Malabar coast: story of an English lady on that occasion. Dis-
A 4
tinction

tion of the Gentoos into tribes or casts. Account of the Bramins : antiquity of their religion : conjectures on the Paphian Venus : a prayer of the Bramins : devotions to Jaggernaut. Conjecture on the pyramidal form of certain idols. An objection to Herodotus attempted to be solved ; as also another to Plutarch and Justin. Indians probably initiated by the Egyptians. Quotations in favor of the wisdom of the Indians : their polytheism resolveable into the unity of God, Page 181

C H A P. V.

Of the religion of the Farsees. Division of the religion of the Parsees into two states, ancient and modern. Introductory mention of Zoroaster, or Zaratoosht : he reforms the religion of the Persians. Their horror of ditheism : their accounting for the appearances of evil : their notions of fire ; and of the human soul : their belief of the immortality of the soul : doctrine of rewards and punishments. Zoroaster's books being lost, his religion undergoes an innovation. The Farsees scandalized as fire-worshippers in a literal sense : their innocence of manners. Account of the Soufsees,

212

C H A P. VI.

Of the Gentoo funerals. Ceremony of interment : of cremation : and similarity of customs therein with the antient western world — 226

B O O K V.

MISCELLANEOUS OBSERVATIONS,

Page 230

C H A P. I.

Variety of the Gentoo customs, and of the weather in the peninsula of Indostan. Account of a species of Pigmies in the Carnatic country. Remarks on the Gentoos to the north of proper Malabar. Story of a female warrior challenging a Morattoe general. Gentoos expensive in their marriages; affect corpulence; fond of high-seasoning, pepper, myrabolans, creeatt, and sago: practice of chewing betel; cachoondah, cachoo, confectionary. Some casts drink strong liquors, and eat fish and other animal food. Effects of a fish diet. Reservedness of the Gentoo-women. Bramins and Banyans revengeful. Poisoning in India has been exaggerated. Account of a particular poison. Bramins in secular employs; confess the unity of God. Great difference of the proper Malabars from the more northern Indians. Plurality of husbands: nudity of breasts. Story thereon of a queen of Attinga: the sovereigns of Attinga always females. Manners of the Malabars: articles of their dress. Missionaries scheme of passing for European Bramins: story of the hypocrisy of one. Malabar feasts. Rajah of Sarimpatam's forces trained up to nose-cutting.—Of European settlements on the Malabar coast.—Plagues and earthquakes not common in India. Bramins treatment of bloody fluxes: Mordeckin, barbees: sun-rise, its unwholesome effect. Chronical distempers rare in India,

230

C H A P.

x C O N T E N T S.

C H A P. II.

Summary reflections on the trade of India. That trade of advantage to the nation. Certain objections to it discussed, — Page 252

C H A P. III.

Of the protestant mission in Malabar, — 259

C H A P. IV.

Of some particular animals of India. The Elephant and Rhinoceros. The Camel, Dromedary, and Camelopard. The Lion and Lions. Leopard and Panther. The Tyger. The Ape, 268

C H A P. V.

A description of the country of Tranquebar. Of the coins, money of account, weights and measures of India. With a list of our East-India company's present forts and factories, — — 279

C H A P. VI.

Of the principal companies in Europe trading to India, — — — — 287

C H A P. VII.

Of the other European companies trading to the East-Indies. The Dutch East-India company. The French East-India company. Danish East-India company. Ostend East-India company. East-India company of Sweden. Embden East-India, or Prussian-Asiatic company, — — 301

C H A P. VIII.

Of ancient India: its inhabitants; their religion; government; and of the Brachmans, — 326

C H A P. IX.

Of the ancient revolutions in India, from the conquests of Bacchus to those of Alexander the Great. Of the settlement of the Mahomedans in India: and of the Mogul government. Of the climate of India, and its present inhabitants. With some remarks relative to trade, — 335

A GLOS.

GLOSSARY, OR EXPLANATION,

O F

PERSIAN, MOORISH, and INDIAN Names mentioned in this WORK.

A.

Amdanny,
Arzdasht, or Argee,
Assammeees,

IMPORTS.

A petition.
Dealers in different branches of trade.

B.

Bang,
Banka Bazar,
Batta,

An intoxicating juice of a vegetable.
Formerly the Oistend factory.

An extraordinary allowance to the army in the field, or where garrison provisions are scarce.

Begum,
Betel,

Princesses; meaning without care.

A leaf, somewhat like that of a kidney-bean, growing on a vine in the same manner, and commonly used by all degrees of people; who chew it mixed with Chinam and the Betel-nut, which is the produce of a different plant.

Bootans,
Bramin,
Buckferrias,

The inhabitants of Assam.

A priest.

Foot-soldiers, whose common arms are only sword and target.

Buckshee, or Buxey, Treasurer to the Mogul, or paymaster of troops.

Bundar,

A Custom-house.

C.

Cawn, or Khan,
Chinam, or Chunam,
Chop,

A title of dignity.

Lime, fine and unslacked.

A small seal, on which is engraved the name of the Mogul, and the year of the Hegyra.

Choultry,

x **A** **G L O S S A R Y.**

Choultry,	An open house for all travellers.
Chout,	A fourth part ; but commonly used for the tribute exacted by the Morattoes.
Chowkeys,	Or Chokeys, Barriers or turnpikes ; or the guards at the stairs, or landing-places.
Chubdaar,	An usher.
Circar,	See Sircar.
Coffres, or Caffres,	Negroes brought to India from Africa, and trained up as soldiers by the Europeans.
Colleries,	Inhabitants of the woods, under the government of the Polygars.
Cooley,	A porter, or laborer of any kind.
Corore, or Crore,	Of rupees, an hundred lack, or near 1,250,000 l. sterling. See lack.
Cofs, or Corse.	A measure of distance from two miles to two and half.
Cossid,	A foot-messenger, or post.
Cowle,	A protection.

D.

Dawgahs,	Or Darugahs, Custom-house officer, or collectors.
Decoyt,	A robber.
Dewan,	King's treasurer.
Dewanny,	Superintendency over the royal revenues.
Dooley,	A woman's chair, like a sedan.
Dummadah,	A river.
Durbar,	The court, or council, of a Mogul prince.
Dussutary,	An impost of ten per cent.
Dustuck,	An order.

F.

Firman,	Or Phirmaund, A patent signed by the Mogul ; a royal mandate, or grant.
Fouzdar, Fowj'dar,	Or Phousdar, A governor, military officer, or renter.

Gentoo,

G.

Gentoo, or Zentoo,	Native Indians, who remain in a state of idolatry.
Gomastah,	A broker, factor, or agent.
Gunge,	Grain-market.
Gwallers,	Carriers of Palanquins.

H.

Hackeries,	Carts or coaches drawn by oxen.
Harkarahs,	Spies.

J.

Jageer, Jaghire,	Or Jaqueer, A territory or district, granted as a mark of honor, or allotted as a pension.
Jaggernaut,	The Gentoo pagoda.
Jemidar, Jem- mautdaar, or Zemidar. }	Officers of horse or foot, of the same rank with the Roman centurion : sometimes it implies people of rank employed about the principal persons in the government.

K.

Khan,	See Cawn.
Killedar,	The governor of a fort.
Kistbundee,	Times of payment of the country revenues.

L.

Lack of rupees,	About 12,500 l. sterling. See Corore.
-----------------	---------------------------------------

M.

Mackulka,	An obligation with a penalty annexed.
Maund,	A gross weight between 70 and 80 pounds : but variable in different places ; for at Surat it is only 37 pounds one half.
Moonfhee,	Or Moonfkee, A Persian secretary.
Moorics,	Writers.

Moors,

Moors, The Mahometans of India; but they are improperly so denominated.

Muchulcas, Bonds of obligations.

Musnud, The throne of an Indian Prince.

Muxadabad, }
Muckfadabad, } Or Moorshadabad, The capital of Bengal.

N.

Nabob, or Navob, A governor of a province, appointed by the Soubah. See Soubah.

Naib, or Neabut, A deputy to the governor of a place.
Nobut, A drum, or mark of royalty assumed by the Soubahs of Bengal.

O.

Omrahs, Privy-counsellors to the Mogul, and men of the first rank in the empire.

P.

Paddy, Rice in the husk.

Paddy-grounds, Rice-fields.

Pagoda, An Indian temple.

Pagoda, An Indian coin, worth seven shillings and eight pence sterling.

Palankeen, A kind of canopy-bed for travelling.

Paragana, A district of country.

Parfees, Worshipers of fire.

Patamar, A messenger, or post.

Peons, Foot soldiers armed with a broadsword, or a match-lock.

Pergannahs, Villages.

Perwannah, A letter, order, or command; and sometimes a grant from the prince.

Pettah, The town surrounding an Indian fort.

Phirmaund, }
Phousdar. } See Firman and Fouzdar.

Podor, or Shroffs, A money-changer.

Polygar, The Lord of a district.

Pondary, Foorea, Farmers distinct allowances on grain at the Gunge.

Ponsways,



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

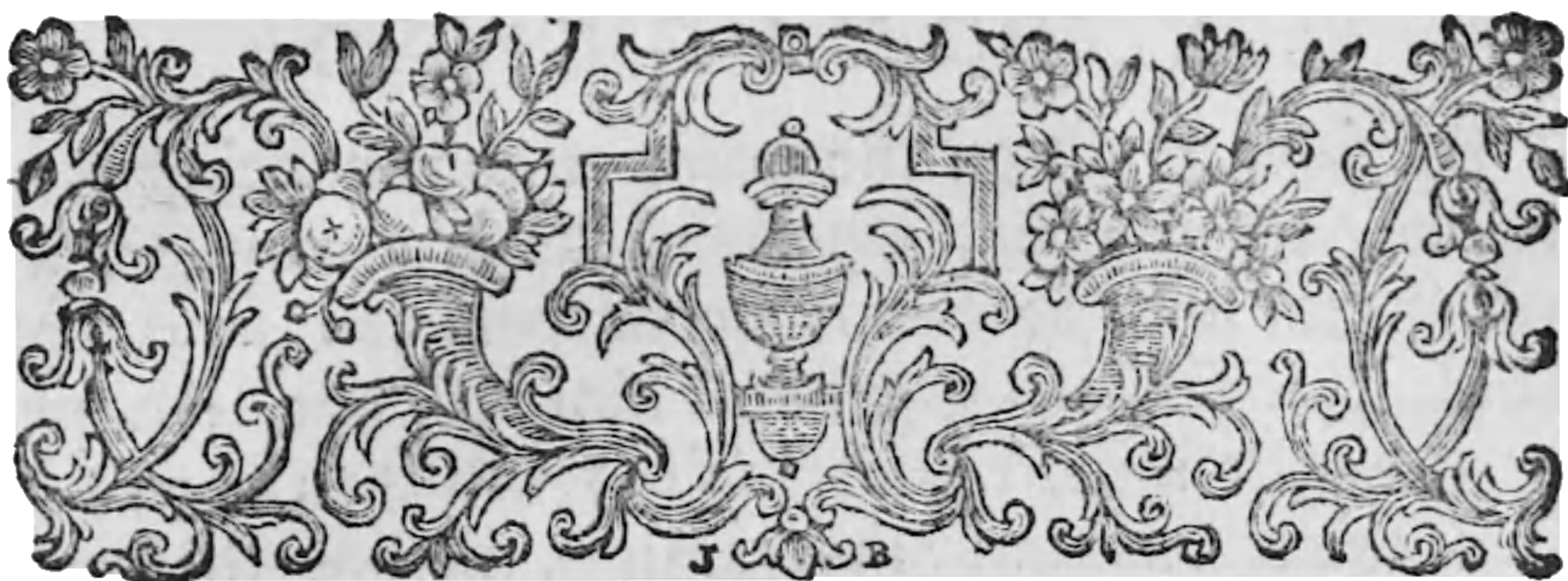
Telinga, Telingas,	The Carnatic country; and soldiers raised there, or sepoy, sometimes called Tellingas.
Tom-Toms,	Drums.
Topasses,	A tawney race of foot soldiers, descended from Portuguese marrying natives, and called Topasses; because they wear hats.
Tunkahs,	Assignments upon lands; or rents assigned to the company.
Tuzfaconna, } Ginanah, }	Wardrobe and seraglio.

V.

Vakeel, or Vaqueel,	An English agent or resident at the Nabob's court: also an agent or minister for the Moors.
Vizerut,	The grant for the Vizirship.

Z

Zemin,	Ground.
Zemindary,	An officer to take care of the rents arising from the public lands.
Zentoo,	See Gentoo.



A
V O Y A G E
T O T H E
E A S T - I N D I E S.

B O O K I.

The Author's voyage from ENGLAND *to*
BOMBAY.

C H A P. I.

Voyage from the Downs to Johanna. Account of some sea-fish : the flying-fish ; bonitos ; albacore ; dorado ; shark ; sucking-fish ; pilot-fish ; yellow-tails. Account of some sea-birds ; the tropic-birds ; albatrosses ; noddies ; and boobies. Account of a water-spout.



It was in the station of a covenant servant, and writer to the East-India company, that, in the month of March 1750, I embarked on board one of the company's ship's, named the Lord Anson, Charles Foulis, commander, bound for Bombay and China; at the former of which places, I was to be left under the disposition of that presidency.

Vol. I.

B

By

By such as are on the point of commencing travellers, on the sea, especially upon a voyage, in which so long intervals occur between land and land, the following general hint will not, I hope, be thought impertinent. They will then certainly find their account, in framing, before they are embarked, a list of such necessaries, as they may probably want in the course of the passage, concerning which, they will do well to take the advice of such as have been the like voyage before, and who, by their own knowledge and experience, will be best qualified to inform them, not only of the most material requisites, but even of 'fundry little items, which to name here might seem trifling, and of which the miss however is serious, when out at sea, where it is not often easy to repair one's improvidence.

ANOTHER caution, too, as trite a repetition as it may appear, I am induced not to omit re-inculcating, for having observed it commonly neglected: and that is, for such as have reason to apprehend the sea-sickness, not to go on board with a full stomach: not that even, by this means, such as are liable to it, will wholly escape it; but so much is certain, that they will be affected in a less violent degree. And when under the influence of it, as it is necessary to eat and drink, not only to support nature, but to avoid the dangers of over-straining and reachings of an empty stomach, the lightest, and most digestible foods, are the most preferable.

ON the 30th of March 1750, we sailed out of the Downs, in company with four East-Indiamen; but as there nothing occurs material to be remarked of these our consorts, some of whom soon after parted company, I shall say no more of them.

WE were then soon out of sight of British land, and got into the main-ocean; and as it could

could be but tiresome to the reader unversed in navigation, and superfluous for one who understood it, to be detained by a dry uninteresting journal of winds, courses, and the like common occurrences at sea, I shall only offer those points which are of a more general nature, to the curiosity of the reader: and even then have an apology to make for the unavoidable repetition of descriptions, with which a number of travellers, who have preceded me in this subject, seem to have exhausted it. All the novelty then that can possibly be expected, in a voyage now so common and well known, must arise from the different points of view, in which nature presents the same objects to different persons, or at least often, so as to afford some new light to be thrown upon them.

As the fishes then form no small part of the entertainment, in the course of the passage, I shall begin with them, just premising, that besides the usual tackle of lines, and hooks of all sizes, there are no ships on those voyages, but are equipped with a competent number of harpoons or fish-gigs. This is a long staff, armed at one end with a cluster of well tempered iron prongs, which being barbed hinder the fish, on being struck with it, from flouncing off. The other end is heavily cased, or wrapped round with lead, so that when delivered from the striker's hand, with a line to it that runs the length of the staff, it serves, by its weight, to cant the fish upmost, in a position the most favorable to bring it on board.

THE flying-fish, are most generally seen within the tropics, or in the latitudes near them. Their size is, commonly speaking, that of a large herring, to which they have some resemblance. The over-proportioned size of their side-fins, countenance very clearly the opinion of their being assisted by them, in the spring they make out of the

water, on being pursued by the larger fishes of prey ; as those fins continuing spread must naturally gather some air. But I much doubt, whether what is called their flight is not more properly an extended leap (like that of the flying-squirrels on shore, to whom the expansion of a membranous fold, that makes part of the skin of their hind legs, serves for a kind of wings) and that their necessity of replunging into the water, is not so much owing to their fins drying, in so short a space as 25 or 30 yards, and requiring wetting afresh, as to the force of their spring being spent. There are many fish, besides them, that take very considerable leaps out of the water, though not of such a length as they do, from their side-fins not being so well adapted for a continuance of a motion compounded of flying and leaping. So far is certain, that they have no guidance from their sight, but are urged headlong onward by a mechanical impulse, insomuch, that they not unfrequently fall into ships, and especially in the chains, which being lower than any part of the gunnel, stop, and receive them. They are a very well-tasted fish, and often seen in great shoals, flying from the pursuit of the Bonitos, Albacores, and Dorados, whose choice prey they seem to be, very few of those fishes being caught, without some of them being found in their stomachs, and accordingly the best baits for those species are an imitation of the flying-fish, which being swung to-and-fro, represent their flight, so as to deceive and bring them greedily to the hook. Nor does this fish find enemies only in its own element ; for several sea birds, watch hovering for its emersion, and dart down on it, with such quickness, as to make it their prey, before its re-plunge, so that it suffers a fatal persecution in both elements.

It

It was not till about the latitude of thirty, that we saw and caught several Bonitos, a fish of the size of a middling salmon, to which it is not unlike, but rather thicker for its length. This fish undoubtedly takes its name, from its relishing so well to the taste of the Portuguese, the first navigators on this ocean, that they called it Bonito, which answers in our tongue to delicious. Not that, in effect, it is remarkably so; but very probably, was so welcome to the first captors of it, perhaps on the dearth of fresh meals, that they honored it with that appellation, which has continued to it ever since. It is a very firm, and not unpleasant fish; but rather dry, and requiring a rich sauce, to entitle it to its name: though dryness is a reproach that in some degree belongs, generally speaking, to those species, that may properly be called ocean-fish: to which it is no contradiction to observe, that they are sometimes taken near the land. The Bonito feeds upon all small fish, especially the flying-fish, with the imitation of which they are often caught, and often stuck with the fish-gig.

THE Albacore, is another fish of much the same kind as the Bonito; but grows to a larger size, some being taken especially by the hook, from sixty to ninety pounds weight and upward. The name of this fish too is taken from the Portuguese, importing its white color. They are rather drier eating than the Bonito. For the rest, their prey, and method of catching them is the same, and both are at certain seasons infested with a worm, that makes them in an agony spring out of the water, so high as to fall into boats, when in the way of their leap.

WITH respect to the Dorado, it may be observed how difficult it is, for an appellation, when once fixed, however wrongfully applied, to be

shaken off, or corrected. It is no new, but certainly a just remark, that this fish is very improperly called a Dolphin, having not the least resemblance to the description, or delineation of that fish, by authors, painters, or statuaries. The Portuguese, however, gave it the name of Dórado, from its golden-like hue, which is the groundwork of a beautiful azure, that is blended with it: and, in truth, nothing can be imagined of a more lively gloss than its colors, which however, on the fish being taken, fade off sensibly in a few minutes, adding one more striking instance of the alterations produced by death in all the animated creation. This fish, which is caught exactly in the same manner as the Bonitos, or Albacores, their food being the same, is generally greatly preferred to them, in point of taste. Their size is commonly about three or four foot, and delicately shaped; except that the head seems rather too large; though the chief bone of it, on dissection, appears admirably modelled for a cut-water; and, indeed, they swim with an inconceivable rapidity.

HAVING however, as I conceive, very justly divested the Dórado of the appellation of Dolphin, the point is where to place it more properly: and I apprehend, that the fish now called Porpoises can only lay claim to it. Some however deny this, and insist on the dolphin being a creature of the imagination, not only on the account of the fabulous properties, attributed to it by the ancients, such as taking the famous musician Arion on its back, its tameness, and likings to human society; of all which distinctions there exist at present no traces; but also in respect to the curve form, it, as preserved in paintings and statues, being different from the porpoise, which when taken, appears as straight a fish as any that swims.

Without



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

**All you can read
for only
\$8.99/month**

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



twenty feet and upwards. It has no scales. The skin of it is rather rough, like shagreen, than very hard; of a deep brown, and somewhat greenish color, and whitening by degrees to the belly. One of them will generally make a meal for the whole ship's company; but then they are the ranker, in proportion to their size, and at best afford an indifferent repast: the fins only excepted, which though covered with a skin hard enough to be used as a slate to write on, when jerked, or dried in the sun, afford however when prepared, according to the Chinese cookery, a very delicate dish. They cut them out in strips, or rather filaments, which when seasoned in their manner, are stewed into a tender gristly substance, extremely well-tasted, and is by them esteemed one of those rare provocatives to venery, that at once stimulate and strengthen.

THIS fish must however have been much more effectually the terror of the seas, had nature endowed it with an agility, and disposition of parts, answerable to that of its voracity, which is so especially assisted with a dreadful triple row of teeth, as sharp as razors. But, besides its not being the swiftest swimmer, its mouth, by being placed considerably within the projection of its snout, towards the belly, obliges it to turn on its back, or at least sideways to snap at its prey, which it does so heavily, that good swimmers will, with a knife, either for diversion, or for the sake of shewing their skill, attack it in its own element, and diving under the belly, where the skin is very soft, rip it open, or oblige it to sheer off. How they engender cannot be ascertained; but it is certain, that the females are not only viviparous, the young ones being found alive in their bellies, when taken, but they occasionally afford them a retreat in it, until they out-grow the size of wanting one.

THERE

THERE is also another sort of them, called the bottled-nosed sharks, of a dark blueish hue : but of those I never saw any caught ; and being looked on as not fit to eat, they are rarely meddled with, unless purely for sport.

THIS fish too has, like its name-fakes the human sharks, on the land, its dependents, or under-fuckers, as well as its scouts or guides to its prey.

THE sucking-fish then aptly enough represents the first, being a small fish, rarely above a foot long, and often much shorter. They fasten upon the shark, by the means of an oval-shaped membrane of a texture, admirably adapted for that purpose, with which they stick so close to the skin of the shark, commonly on its sides or back, as not to part with it, even when it is taken, and no strength of hands can hardly separate them, if pulled against the grain of the sucker ; but sliding them on forward, with the grain, they easily enough come off ; and this force of adhesion continues whilst there is any life in them, as may be proved on applying them to a table, or any hard substance. It doubtless annoys the shark in the nature of vermin, drawing its sustenance from the slimy oozing of its body, whilst it can neither shake it off, nor come at it to destroy it. The gills of it are placed in an inverted position, opening upwards. It is of a dull muddy slate color, and of no use for food, having neither substance nor taste.

THE other species of attendants on the shark, are what is called pilot-fish, which some writers have confounded with the sucking-fish, though of quite a different species ; being perhaps one of the beautifullest fish that swims : seldom above a foot, or a foot and a half long, streaked transversally with blue, and a yellowish brown, that have a very pleasing effect in the water, but lose much of their lively gloss when taken. These fish are oftenest
seen

seen in small shoals, swimming immediately a-head of the shark, or near him. When a bait is thrown out for the shark, they cluster to it, without attempting to nibble themselves, but by their motions to and fro, seem to guide the shark towards it, from whence they derive their appellation of pilot-fish ; when in company with the shark, they rarely take the small hook themselves ; but when they have lost this their consort, or follow a ship, either singly or in shoals, they will then sometimes bite, and be caught. They are esteemed, for their size, the most delicious eating that the ocean affords, having nothing of that dryness reproachable to the other fish of it, as before observed.

THERE are also often caught, with the hook, or harpoon, a fish, called yellow-tails, from the color of that part, from one to three or four foot long. They are very eatable, but inferior in point of taste, and beauty of color to the dorados, which they otherwise much resemble in their make.

As the above-noted species of the fish-kind are what chiefly occur in the passage, I imagined, I could not without impropriety entirely omit them ; and, for the same reason, shall just make a summary mention of the sea-birds, that are most commonly observed in the track of this navigation.

NEAR, or within the tropics, as the term imports, are often seen what are called tropic-birds : white, of the size of a large hawk : with nothing remarkable but a length of feather, that proceeds from their tails.

ALBATROSSES, which are met with more frequent as you approach the land, are a very large bird, and from their size, received from the Portuguese the name of Alcatruz, or Ostriches (having no other resemblance to that bird) from which by corruption is derived Albatross. These are the birds, which are the most cruel enemies to the flying-fish : and their beak is so sharp, that it enables them,

them, as they dart down on the wing upon any fish, they see on the surface of the water, to scoop out a piece of it, when too large to carry the whole away.

THE noddies and boobies, being of the size of a large duck, plainly receive their name from their silliness, in suffering themselves to be taken by the hand, as they perch upon the yards, or other parts of the ship: which cannot be from weariness, being web-footed. For the rest they are too tough, and fishy, to be eatable.

THURSDAY the 10th of May, we saw a waterspout, which burst very near us. Its first appearance resembled a black smoak, somewhat in the shape of an inverted pyramid. This is a body of water, collected between a cloud and the surface of the sea; but we had no occasion to fire at it, which is often done to dissipate it by the explosion. They are sometimes many minutes in falling, and irritate the water to that degree, as to produce a great ebullition and foam. If it bursts on the deck of a ship, it will go near to sink it, with the great weight of water, with which it is pregnant: but, I believe, there are few instances known of such an accident, this phenomenon being always in the day-time, and the danger easily avoided, by forcing its dispersion, or steering clear of it.

BESIDES that, and the common incidents of land-falls in our way, we had no remarkable occurrence, unless that on Thursday the 7th of June, as one Stedman, the carpenter's mate, was about some little jobb on one of the ship's sides, and being careless in his hold, a large wave came suddenly, and washed him into the sea; immediate notice of which being given to the captain, we brought to all standing, and threw over a large grating, and an empty cask, of the latter of which he luckily got hold, and the boat being expeditiously

tiously hoisted out, and manned, they were just time enough to save him. Though he was allowed to be an excellent swimmer, the sea was so prodigiously rough, that he could scarce have kept a minute longer on the cask, without being washed off. We were going at the rate of seven knots, or miles, an hour, when this accident happened, which made the saving him a very hazardous point.

SATURDAY the 28th of July, we anchored happily in the road of Johanna, having been now near four months since our departure from the Downs.

C H A P. II.

The five COMRO islands. Account of JOHANNA. View of it from the road. Boats come off, and their nature of dealing. Of the other four islands, COMRO, MAYOTTA, MOHILLA, and ANGAZEJA. Landing of the sick men for refreshment. —The town of Johanna. Of the founder of that government in the present family. Soil and trade. A trip into the country. The king goes on board the ENGLISH vessels. His subjects way of begging: their houses; diet; dress; treatment of infants; language, and religion. Their land and sea animals; their fruit. Departure from Johanna: and arrival at BOMBAY.

THE view of this island to those on board-ship in the road, is of itself so extreamly pleasant, as not to need the circumstance of its being a landing-place, after so long a run, to recommend it. The hills high, and covered with evergreens down to the water's edge, and disembosoming to the sea, in a delicious valley, altogether form one of the most pleasing landscapes that can be imagined;

imagined ; nature there luxuriating into a romantic wildness, with which the eye, if not more delighted, is at least less apt to be satiated, than with the tame insipid regularity of art.

THE ship was no sooner anchored, than surrounded with a number of canoes, hurrying on board with refreshments of all sorts, of the produce of the island ; and it was humorous enough to mark the confusion, and strife, among the rowers, who should get first to their market, the ship. They are sometimes overset, when the sea is any thing high : but, without any danger to their persons, being excellent swimmers, and lose only their little cargoes of green-trade. These canoes are most of them ballanced on each side with out-leagers, composed of two poles each, with one across, to prevent their oversetting. They use paddles instead of oars ; and make no distinction of head or stern. Their larger boats, called panguays, are raised some feet from the sides with reeds and branches of trees, well bound together with small-cord, and afterwards made water-proof, with a kind of bitumen, or resinous substance. The mast, for few have more than one, carries a sail or two, which is made either of coconut leaves, or sheer-grass matted together ; and in these boats they will venture out to sea, for trips of three or four weeks, and sometimes longer.

It was common, not many years ago, for the natives who came off with refreshments to the ships, such as fresh coconuts, plantains, fowls, goats, &c. to deal entirely by way of barter, for handkerchiefs, rags, glass-bottles, bits of iron, in short, all sorts of frippery, without any respect to money. But of late they begin to know its value ; and it is only the most inconsiderable articles, that they will now part with, in that manner ; yet
they

they still afford every thing cheap enough, not to be repined at.

JOHANNA is one of the five Comro islands, which take their name from the largest island Comro, the other four being distinguished by the names of Mayotta, Mohilla, Angazeja and Johanna. This last lies in the latitude of 12 degrees, fifteen minutes south: all of them opposite to the African shore, between which, and the great island of Madagascar, is formed what is called the Mozambique-channel, from Mozambique. a small island belonging to the Portugueze, where they have a very considerable settlement, close upon the continent, in the latitude of 14 south.

COMRO, the largest Island, is not at all frequented by the Europeans; because it has no safe harbor, or roadstead to it: besides, the natives have the character of a barbarous, untractable people, that will suffer no commerce with strangers. Perhaps too, not without reason: as it was common for the Portugueze especially, in the early times of their navigating those seas, to take the advantage of the simplicity of the inhabitants, unacquainted with arms, and incapable of defence, and land parties out of their vessels, to rob, and commit all manner of outrages on the natives, not unfrequently carrying them away slaves; a procedure, which may have given them a traditional aversion to, and jealousy of all strangers in general: and very probably the revenge they might thereon take on the next comers, without distinction of the innocent, may have gained them that inhospitable character, which is to this day continued to them.

MAYOTTA, Mohilla, and Angazeja, are also little resorted to, on account of the superior advantages of Johanna, in the safety of its roadstead; which, joined to the more civilized disposition of
its



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

gers to come in familiarly to their first apartment, all the others being reserved for their families. The house where the king resides is built of stone and mud, and does not make a figure superior to a common English alms-house, being wretchedly furnished, awkwardly hung with pieces of coarse chintz, with here and there a small trumpery looking-glass. Yet with all this inferiority of parade and state, in comparison with what is seen in more extensive and civilized dominions, the title of king is not so absolutely improper to the chief of this island, which contains, on a gross calculation, about thirty leagues in circuit, seventy-three villages, and near thirty thousand inhabitants; he having all the essentials of royalty, an unlimited power over his subjects, both in temporals and spirituals.

THE grandfather of the present king, if I may then have leave to use that term, was an Arab, or Moorish trader to Mozambique, where, on a quarrel with a Portuguese fidalgo, or gentleman, with whom he was dealing for slaves on that coast, he had the fortune to kill his adversary, and was thereon obliged instantly to fly, and put to sea in the first boat he could seize on the shore, when the first land he made was Johanna, where he took refuge. Here meeting with an hospitable reception, he remained some years in obscurity, until an Arab trunky being driven in there by stress of weather, he made himself known to his countrymen, for whom he procured all the relief the place afforded.

In the mean time he had so perfectly acquainted himself with the language and manners of the inhabitants, and was so captivated with the fertility and pleasantness of the country, that he not only relinquished every thought of returning to his own, but laid a scheme to obtain for himself the sovereignty of this ; in which he was greatly coun-
tenanced

tenanced and assisted by the Arabs his countrymen, who came into his views, for the advantage they expected to reap from his success.

He proceeded not on a plan of violence, but of insinuation, in making himself necessary to the natives, whom he instructed in the use of arms before unknown to them, especially the zagay or lance, which those of any consideration among them, now handle with dexterity. This then, with other methods of war which he taught them, entirely new to these simple savages, proving of singular service to them, against the inhabitants of the neighboring islands, especially of Mohila, with whom they had constant bickerings, sometimes invading, and sometimes invaded, acquired him such a consideration and authority, that he soon availed himself thereof, and procured himself to be elected their chief or king, and invested with a despotic power. Yet this was not obtained but by degrees, and by great art: themselves too being divided among one another. As soon, however, as he had carried his point, he made them repent of their credulity and confidence. For not only strengthening himself by calling in some of his countrymen with their families, but choosing for his guards the most bold and determined of the natives, he was presently in a condition to establish an arbitrary government. Such as endeavored to oppose him in his pretensions and innovations, he forced from their families, and sold for slaves to the Arabs; who, on this alteration, increased their resort there for trade, which they still continue. In short, he succeeded so entirely, as to overcome all opposition, and to bequeath the peaceable sovereignty to his son, who was about forty three years of age, when this his father died, and who had no farther trouble or contestation with his subjects, until he also dying, a few years

ago, left two sons, of whom the eldest is at present the governing chief.

WHEN a ship arrives, it is necessary to obtain his licence for dealing with the natives ; especially for the greater articles of refreshments, such as goats and oxen, as well as for wooding, watering, and landing the men : the permission for which is however purchased at a very reasonable expence, of a few presents of some yards of scarlet cloth, a little gun-powder, a few muskets, or other European commodities.

As the soil is of itself so naturally fertile, to produce every thing they covet for food, so their constitutional indolence keeps them satisfied, without any attempts at improvement, by tillage or cultivation. The Arabs, who have also extended their controul to the neighboring islands, which are in some sort of subjection to them, find it worth their while to come to Johanna in their trunkys, which are a kind of uncouth vessels, of seventy to a hundred tons, and carry back loadings of coconuts, with some cowries, a kind of shells, which are an article of trade ; and perhaps a few slaves. It is from them that the Johanna-men have lately learnt the utility of money, in purchases from them, of coarse piece-goods, and other India commodities.

THERE are doubtless too, among the great variety of plants the earth yields here in a wanton profusion, some valuable simples, of which the power and salutary virtues remain unknown for want of a sufficient botanical enquiry ; which I am induced to mention, from one of the natives there having made himself very useful, by the little skill and knowledge he has acquired in them, purely by dint of his own natural genius, without any assistance of education. This man, now much advanced in years, and known by the nick-name
of

of Purser-jack, speaks English fluently, and is readily serviceable in all intercourse with the natives : but what he is chiefly considered for among them is this, his uncommon knowledge of medicinal plants, by which he has done surprizing cures, and what is more, without fee or reward.

THE second day after our arrival, having an inclination to go up into the country with another English gentleman, a passenger in the Benjamin, captain Meard, I applied to this man for a guide, who accordingly procured us two stout fellows, that understood a little broken English, as indeed many of them do, who have any dealings with the shipping.

As we set out pretty early in the morning, we made a shift to penetrate about five miles into the country before the sun began to be any ways troublesome ; and this was no small stretch, considering the mountainous way we had to go. We had fowling-pieces with us, and the view of excellent sport in shooting, could we have reached the places where we might perceive the game lay : but we could not conquer the ascent of the hills, though we endeavoured to scramble up them on our hands and knees. We were therefore obliged to rest satisfied with what small birds presented themselves, in the vallies and hills that were passable. We made our breakfast on pine-apples, and the milk of cocoa nuts, which served to quench our thirst. About noon, coming to a beautiful piece of water, we seated ourselves in the shade by the banks of it, to make a second meal, as well as to enjoy the tinkling of several little springs, and natural cascades, that fell from the rocks, and according to their distance seemed to sound a gradation of notes, so as to form a kind of agreeable soothing water-music.

THE orange and lime-trees, which stood in great numbers about that spot of ground, bending under the weight of their fruit, diffused a most fragrant odor. There were also pine-apples which grew wild, of eleven and thirteen inches circumference, of a much richer flavor, than those I afterwards met with in India. Our guides too made us distinguish a number of goyava, and especially plumb-trees, the size of whose fruit is about that of a damascene, and leaves a pleasing relish on the palate for some minutes after it is eaten. All these growing promiscuously, and without the least arrangement or order, combined with the falls of water, and the stupendous height of the surrounding hills, covered with trees and verdure, and in their various breaks and projections, exhibiting the boldest strokes of nature, altogether composed what might, without exaggeration, be called a terrestrial paradise, compared to which the finest gardens in Europe, with their statues, artificial cascades, compartments, and all the refinements of human invention, would appear poor indeed ! here it was impossible for art to add any thing, but what would rather spoil than adorn the scenery.

It was not then without regret that we quitted so charming a spot, after having feasted our eyes with the beauties of it ; to which it may be mentioned as no inconsiderable addition, that there was no fear of wild beasts, or of venomous creatures, mixed with our pleasure, the island being so happy as to produce none. We returned to our tent, well paid for the flight fatigue we had undergone in this little excursion.

THE king resides for the most part about nine miles, according to their computation, up in the country, seldom coming down to what they call their lower town, on the sea side, but when the
European

European ships are lying there, and is then accompanied by a numerous retinue.

WHEN he comes on board our vessels, which he rarely misses, he always expresses a great desire of knowing the name of every thing that is new to him ; and as he has a tolerable smattering of the English tongue, is very inquisitive concerning our wars in Europe, and is especially well pleased with the civility of our captains, who regale him with European fare, and who generally salute him with five guns, on his paying them a visit, and the like number at his departure. This last is a ceremony he would not willingly dispense with ; because this mark of respect gives him an air of importance among his subjects.

His attendants, who do not altogether stand so much upon ceremony, as their sovereign, have a forward way of begging any thing they fancy ; and put on an air of dissatisfaction, if they are refused.

THEY begin, as I before observed, to be better acquainted with the value of gold and silver, and are not altogether so fond of baubles as they used to be : for if we want to purchase cattle, fowls, or cowries, they desire to be paid either in specie, fire-arms, or gun-powder. They have likewise fallen upon a method of soliciting those who come there, particularly all passengers, to contribute a dollar or two, towards improving their navigation, which they carry on with the African continent ; and by way of persuasive example, produce several lists of persons who have subscribed to that purpose ; so that they sometimes collect thirty or forty dollars a ship, from those who touch there : and when the captains leave the place, they generally make it a point for them to sign, and leave with them a certificate of good usage.

THE huts of the lower sort of people, are built something after the nature of our barns : the sides are a sort of reeds tied together, and plaistered over with a mixture of clay and cow-dung ; the roofs thatched with a kind of matting of coconut leaves. He is esteemed a man of rank who has a house of stone and mud.

THEY subsist chiefly on vegetables and milk, which they have here in great plenty and perfection. Instead of oil and vinegar to their sallads, that are of the lettice kind, they use a kind of liquid, somewhat like our treacle ; being a preparation of the juice, yielded on incision from the coconut-tree, before it is thickened into the consistence of Iagree, which is a kind of coarse sugar they make from it.

THOSE of quality are to be distinguished by the nails of their fingers and toes, which they suffer to grow to an immoderate length ; being tinged with the alhenna, a yellowish red, furnished them by a certain shrub that grows in the marshy places of the island ; a practice used all over Arabia, and in most places of the Turkish dominions. They usually carry large knives, or poniards, stuck in a scabbard they wear round their waists ; some of which have silver or agate handles ; but commonly wrought wooden ones. They are most of them tall of stature, strong, and well proportioned ; have long black hair, piercing eyes, lips somewhat inclining to be thick, and are in general of a color between olive and black. Their women are rather more clumsily made.

THE common people have no cloathing but a piece of coarse wrapper, which goes round their loins, and often barely covers their sexual parts ; with a skull cap, of any sort of stuff. Those of a superior rank have a kind of wide-sleeved shirt, which hangs down over a pair of long drawers,
and



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

**All you can read
for only
\$8.99/month**

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



acid sweat, to which they are then subject. How far they may be in the right, I do not presume to determine, against the European custom, probably too prevalent and established to admit of a change ; yet this is certain, that it is rare to see, I will not only say, a deformed person, among them, but even one who is not admirably proportioned : and I have reason to think ruptures almost unknown to them, which are so common in Europe : some of them are, it is true, when young troubled with the navel-rupture ; but this they soon recover, and is without bad consequences.

THEIR language is a corrupt Arabic, mixed with the Zanguebar-tongue of the opposite part of the continent, from whence it is probable the Comro islands were originally peopled. But the whiter sort of them, who are generally of the best rank, or at least the most esteemed among them, partly derive their color from the Arab mixture, and partly from their communication with the Europeans, which was formerly much more common than at present. They have adopted the jealousy of the Arabs, together with their manners and religion ; though theirs is as yet no more than a gross Mahometism, adulterated with the remains of their antient superstition, especially among the lower sort.

I COULD not learn that the Portuguezé, or any of the Romish priests, had ever made any great efforts to introduce the Christian religion ; probably from a sense that there was little or no money stirring here, which is usually their primum mobile : however, they affect religion for their pretext, as they are very indifferent about being pastors to sheep that have not a golden fleece ; and, to say the truth, they generally take special care, wherever they go, in quality of messengers of the glad tidings of the gospel, to be, like other
mercenary

mercenary messengers, well paid for their trouble ; as will be more amply shewn, in the account I reserve to give in its place of that sort of christianity, they make such a boast of having propagated in India, with so little foundation for any plea of merit in it.

THEIR manners still retain a great deal of the simplicity of uncultivated nature. The mildness of the climate renders them indolent, and prone to venery. They often make use of the liberty granted them by their law of divorcing their wives, upon slight pretexts, for the sake of novelty ; though they have generally two or three of them, and are confined to no number of concubines they can maintain. They are forward enough to beg any thing they like ; but not thievishly inclined. They treat the English in particular, very cordially and fraternally ; not purely from a principle of interest and convenience, which however has doubtless some influence ; but also of gratitude, for the effectual assistance they formerly received from them in their wars with the Mohilians. Being moreover assured, by a frequent intercourse, that they have no design of invading their country, or liberty, of which they retain a strong jealousy against other European nations, and of the Portugeze especially ; to whose usurpations of the sea coast on the continent they are no strangers ; against which they chiefly, and with great reason, rely on the inaccessibility of their mountains, of which nature has formed for them an impenetrable barrier, and defence of the interior country.

ALL their woods, as I have before observed, are clear of any wild beasts of prey ; nor are they infested with any venomous animals. They have a great number of monkies of different kinds and sizes ; and a beast about the bigness of a common one, with a head greatly resembling that of
a fox,

a fox, with a lively piercing eye. Its coat is of a woolly kind, most commonly of a mouse-color; and its tail, of about three feet in length, is variegated with circles of black, within an inch of one another, from the setting-on to the top. The natives call it a Mocawk, and when taken young it soon grows very tame. They also abound with squirrels, which are generally large and shy, but neither well-shaped nor agreeably colored. Their oxen, of which they have great numbers, are of a middling size; and, like those in the East Indies, are remarkable for their difference from ours, in having a large fleshy excrescence between their neck and back, which are called the hump, and when kept in pickle for some time, are generally preferred either to tongue, or udder, tasting like firm marrow: nothing too can be imagined sweeter than their flesh. What fowls we purchased were also extremely good and fat: however, while we remained there, I had no opportunity of tasting their game, of which they are said to have great and excellent variety: but the natives are bad sportsmen, either with net or gun.

THE sea also furnishes them with fish of different sorts, and in great abundance, which they are very expert at catching. They have one particular species, which is called the parrot-fish, beautified with the liveliest colors that can be imagined; is about three foot and a half in length, thick in proportion, and reckoned delicious eating. They have also some flat fish, that a good deal resemble the turbot; likewise thornbacks, mullets, and several other sorts, of which I could not learn the names.

BESIDES many fruits they have in common with the Indies, which it would be tiresome, and out of place to enumerate, there is one remarkable sort of sweet oranges, of a small size, not exceeding that of a common plumb or apricot; but replete
with

with a juice, far more deliciously flavored than the larger sort, such as are generally imported in England from Portugal, under the name of China-oranges. Doubtless too, their being gathered ripe, and fresh from the tree, is an advantage to their taste; and they may safely be eat in great numbers.

UPON the whole then, it is not easy to conceive a place more perfectly suited for refreshment, after a tedious passage at sea, than the island of Johanna; there lying no objection to it, that I could learn, except the want of proper lodgment ashore, which might be easily provided for; and its distance, which would be more convenient, if it was so much beyond midway from England, that it makes the interval from land to land, rather too long for the preservation of health, especially among the common-sailors, not so preventively provided with necessaries against the ravages of the scurvy, as the officers and passengers. To say the truth, considering how precious the lives of men ought to be held, the precautions in their favor, great as they are already, on board the Europe ships, are not so sufficient, but they might receive some beneficial addition, in which both humanity, and the safety of the voyage itself, might find an account.

SATURDAY, the 4th of August, early in the morning, we unmoored the ship; and on receiving nineteen head of cattle on board, hoisted in the long-boat: in the afternoon weighed anchor, with a light breeze from off the shore, and made the best of our route for our next post of destination, Bombay; where, without any material occurrence in the passage, we arrived on Tuesday the 28th of the same month, and came to an anchor in the road, saluting the fort, as customary, with nine guns, which was returned with the difference of two less in number.

B O O K II.

Of B O M B A Y.

C H A P. I.

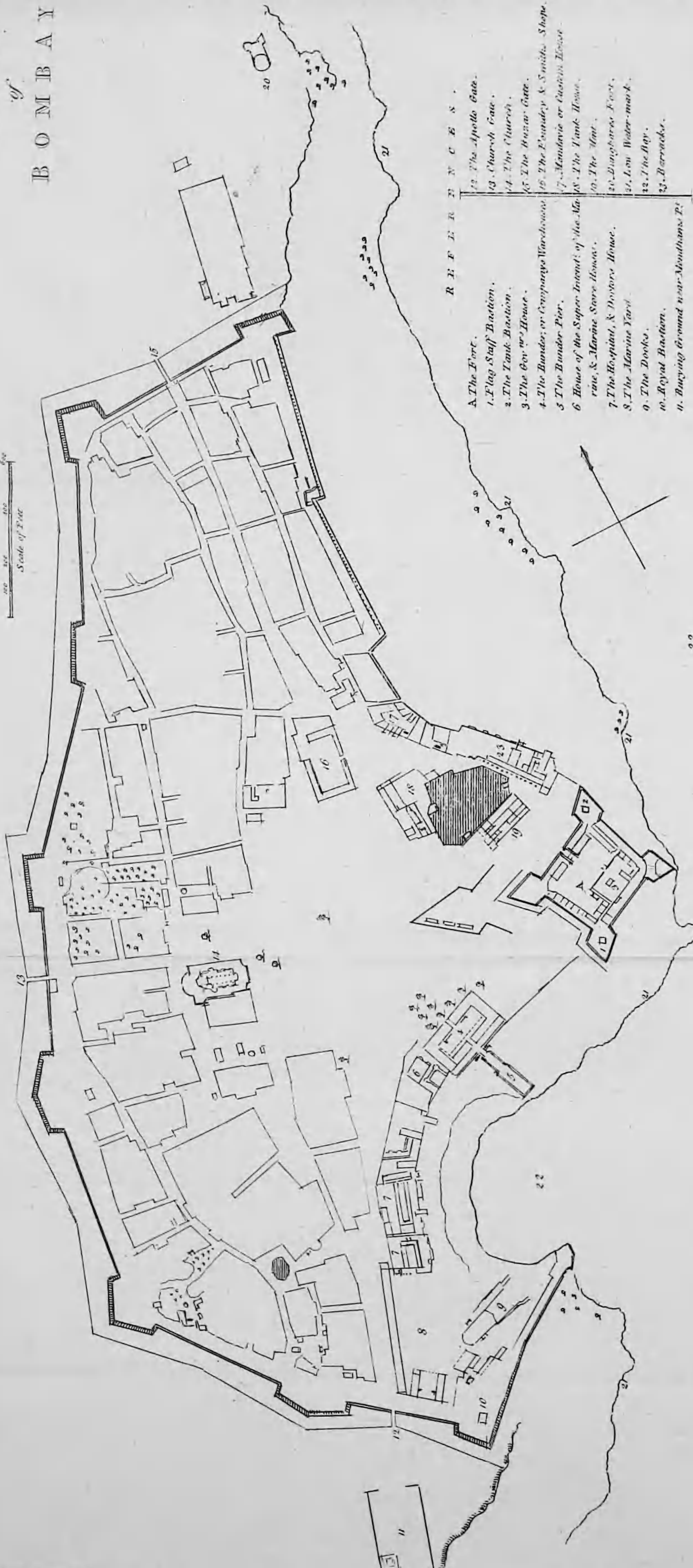
Author waits on the governor. Situation and latitude of the island. Advice for preserving health. Former unhealthiness of the island, and its present melioration in that point accounted for. Distempers. Seasons.

ARRIVING at Bombay, I went ashore in the evening, about six o'clock, where, with the other gentlemen entertained in the same service, we waited on Mr. Wake, then governor, with our respects ; who received us with great affability and politeness, inviting us to supper with him ; and in the interval, we retired to find out such gentlemen, belonging to the place, for whom we had letters.

It was my good fortune to be recommended, by a director in London, to a gentleman who was nephew to the governor, and at that time resided in the factory. He saved me the trouble of enquiring after him, by sending a servant to bring me to his apartment ; and who afterwards, in honor of my recommendation, did me all the good offices, so welcome and so necessary to strangers, especially on their first arrival in a place new to them, and where they must consequently want advice and directions. I mention this, not only by way of gratitude, but as a just caution for all who
may

PLAN of BOMBAY

Scale of Feet
0 100 200 300 400 500 600



- R E F E R E N C E S
- 1. The Fort.
 - 2. Flag Staff Baction.
 - 3. The Tank Baction.
 - 4. The Govt House.
 - 5. The Bunder, or Company's Warehouse.
 - 6. The Bunder Pier.
 - 7. House of the Superintendant of the Marine, & Marine Store House.
 - 8. The Hospital, & Doctors House.
 - 9. The Marine Yard.
 - 10. The Docks.
 - 11. Royal Baction.
 - 12. Buoying Ground near Abouthan's Pier.
 - 13. The Apollo Gate.
 - 14. The Church Gate.
 - 15. The Church.
 - 16. The Bazaar Gate.
 - 17. The Boundary & Smith's Shop.
 - 18. The Manikia or Custom House.
 - 19. The Tank House.
 - 20. The Mint.
 - 21. Durgabai's Fort.
 - 22. Low Water-mark.
 - 23. The Bay.
 - 24. Barracks.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Peninsula, and northern parts adjoining to it: to the government of which presidency they are vey properly subordinated.

CONSIDERING too that this island is situated within the tropics, the climate of it is far from intolerable on account of its heat, in any time of the year; though never susceptible of any degree of cold beyond what must be rather agreeable to an European constitution. In the very hottest season, which immediately precedes the periodical return of the rains, the refreshment of the alternate land and sea-breezes is hardly ever wanting, the calms being generally of a very short duration; so that perhaps, in the year, there may be a few days of an extraordinary sultry heat, and even those may be made supportable, by avoiding any violent exercise, by keeping especially out of the malignant unmitigated glare and action of the sun, and by a light unoppressive dyet. Great care too should be taken of not exposing one self to the dangerous effect of the night-dews, and of the too quick transition from a state of open pores, to their perspiration being shut up; which is so often the case of those, who, from an impatience of heat, venture to sleep from under cover, in the raw air of the night, pleasantly indeed, but perniciously cooled by the absence of the sun: a circumstance yet more fatal, to such as have besides been heated by any intemperance in eating and drinking.

BOMBAY, in fact, had long borne an infamous character for unhealthfulness. It was commonly called the burying-ground of the English; but this was only until an experience, bought at the expence of a number of lives, had rendered the causes of such a mortality more known, and consequently more guarded against. Among others, the principal ones doubtless were:

FIRST,

FIRST, the nature of the climate, and the precautions and management required by it, not being so sufficiently known, as they now are; if that knowledge was but prevalent enough, with many, for them to sacrifice their pleasures of intemperance, or the momentary relief from a present irksomeness of heat, to the preservation of their healths.

FORMERLY too, there obtained a practice esteemed very pernicious to the health of the inhabitants, employing a manure for the coconut-trees, that grow in abundance on the island, consisting of the small fry of fish, and called by the country-name Buckshaw; which was undoubtedly of great service, both to augment, and meliorate their produce: but through its quantity being superficially laid in trenches round the root, and consequently the easier to be exhaled, diffused, as it putrified, a very unwholesome vapor. There are some, however, who deny this, and insist on the ill consequences of this manure to be purely imaginary, or at least greatly exaggerated; giving for reason, that the inhabitants themselves were never sensible of any noxious quality in that method; and that if the island is now less unhealthy, the change must be sought for in other causes. But all are agreed, that the habitations in the woods, or coconut-groves, are unwholesome, from the air wanting a free current through them; and from the trees themselves, diffusing a kind of vaporous moisture, unfavorable to the lungs, a complaint common to all close-wooded countries.

THERE has also been another reason assigned, for the island having grown healthier, from the lessening of the waters, by a breach of the sea being banked off; which however does not seem to me a satisfactory one. There is still subsisting a great body of salt water on the inside of the breach, the communication of which with the sea, being
less

less free than before the breach was built, must be in proportion more apt to stagnate, and breed noxious vapors ; so that this alteration by the breach cannot enter for much, if any thing, into the proposed solution, which may perhaps be better reduced into the before-mentioned one of the different diet, and manner of living of the Europeans : not however without taking into account, the place being provided with more skilful physicians than formerly, when there was less niceness in the choice of them. Surgeons, and surgeons-mates of ships, and those none of the expertest, used to be admitted almost without any, or but a superficial examination : though in so tender a point, as that of the life of subjects, always precious, and surely more so, where they are so difficult to recruit. The same negligence was also observed with respect to the galleys, and other armed vessels of the company in those parts : and to say the truth, the pay was too slender to invite into such service any capable persons. Here I cannot omit inserting, though digressively, one instance of a wanton disregard to that material point, of the truth of which I have been credibly assured. Mr. Phipps, one of the former governors, on examining the marine establishment of Bombay, wherein he proposed making retrenchments, by way of currying favor with his masters at home, which is often done, by the falsest, and most ruinous œconomy, observed the surgeons pay, rated at 42 rupees per month, which, at the usual way of reckoning of a rupee for half-a-crown, was just five guineas. “ What, says he, there must be
 “ some mistake, the figures are transposed, it must
 “ be 24 instead of 42 :” and for the sake of this, in every sense a barbarous joke, he, with a dash of his pen, curtailed the pay accordingly : but
 surely

surely this was rather cutting into the quick, than paring off excrescences.

WHATEVER may be the reason, the point is certain, that the climate is no longer so fatal to the English inhabitants as it used to be, and incomparably more healthy than many other of our settlements in India.

THE most common disorders are fevers, to which muscular strong men are more subject than those of laxer fibres; and bloody fluxes, but the last make much less ravage than they used to do, where they fixed, from the superior method of treating them. New-comers too especially are liable to some cutaneous eruptions, such as the prickly heat, which is rather reckoned beneficial than otherwise; and a sort of tetters, called ring-worms, from their circular form, about the size of a shilling, which however soon submit to a gentle physicking, or even to some slight outward application.

THE Barbeers, a violent disorder that generally ended in rendering all the limbs paralytic; and the mordechin, which is a fit of violent vomiting and purging, that often proved fatal, are distempers hardly now known on the island.

IN short, this place, the name of which used to carry terror with it, in respect to its unhealthiness, is now no longer to be dreaded on that account; provided any common measure of temperance be observed, without which the tenure of health, in any climate, must be hazardous.

THE seasons however can at most be divided into three; the cool, hot, and rainy: or indeed properly enough into the dry weather, which lasts eight months in the year; and into the wet, which continues about four months raining, but with short intermissions. The letting in of the rains, is commonly ushered in by a violent thunder-storm, generally called the Elephanta, a name which

it probably receives in the Asiatic style, from the comparison of its force to that of the elephant. Yet this is a pleasing prelude to the refreshment that follows, from the rains moderating that excessive heat, which is then at its height, and naturally brings on, with the sun that raises the vapors, the relief from its intense ardor. They begin about the 28th of May, and break up about the beginning of September, after which there is never any, unless, and that but rarely, a short transient shower. This rainy season, though extremely hot, in any dry intervals, when the sun shines out for a few hours, is counted the pleasantest: yet the end of it, and some days after, are not reckoned but the sickliest time of the whole year, from the abundance of exhalations forming a kind of faint, vaporous bath, from which those who lodge in apartments the highest from the ground are proportionably less in danger, the atmosphere growing gradually clearer upwards.

DURING this season the country-trading vessels are laid up, especially those belonging to the black-merchants, with whom it is a kind of superstition not to send any to sea, until after a festival on the breaking up of the rains; the ceremony of which consists chiefly in throwing, by way of oblation, a consecrated coconut into the sea, gilt and ornamented. Then and not till then they look on the sea as open and navigable until the next returning rains. How this solemn anniversary foolery came to be established, I never could learn from any of the natives; it being probably one of their many traditional customs, the original of which is lost in the remoteness of their antiquity.

C H A P. II.

Of the government of BOMBAY : its charter. Of the military and marine forces : militia. The piratory on that coast : measures to oppose it. Mildness and tolerancy of the ENGLISH government.

THE government of this island is entirely English, subordinate to the court of directors of the united companies of merchants of England trading to the East-Indies, who appoint, by commission, a president, to whom they join a council consisting of nine persons ; the whole number of which are rarely, or rather never on the spot, being employed as chiefs of the several factories subordinate to that presidency. Those of the council as are at Bombay are appointed to the posts of the greatest trust, such as accountant, warehouse-keeper, land-paymaster, marine-paymaster, and other offices for transacting the company's affairs. They are generally such as have risen by degrees from the station of writers, and take place, unless otherwise ordered from home, according to the seniority of the service.

THE president then, and such members of the council as are on the spot, being convened by his order, signified to them by the secretary, constitute a regular council, in which all matters are decided by majority of votes : though the influence of the president is generally so great, that few or no points are carried but according to his will, and dictates. For should any of the council oppose him, he has it so much in his power to make their situation uneasy to them, that they must quit the service, and repair home, where, unless the occasion of discontent is very flagrant indeed, they rarely meet with much countenance or redress :

the company thinking it rather more political to wink at the faults of a governor, where they are such as not to be too hurtful to their service, than to expose their affairs to the hazard of worse inconveniencies, from the dissensions of any number of absolutely co-ordinates. And to say the truth, this weight a-top, though liable from human infirmity to be sometimes oppressive, serves to keep the under parts steady and fixt in their place: besides, it is casier to make one person accountable for the administration of things than a number; and since the president is he on whom the company chiefly relies, it seems but reasonable that he should have the greatest share of power.

As to the matters of a judicial nature, they were in the year 1727 settled by a royal charter, respectively obtained for the three chief presidencies of the company in India: to wit, Bombay; Fort St. George, or Madras, on the coast of Coromandel; and Calcutta in Bengal. How this charter was received or managed in the two last places, I have had no distinct account: but as to Bombay am better informed.

At the time this charter was procured for these settlements, it was generally believed to have been solicited by Mr. Harrison, once a governor of India, but at that time a director of the East-India company: who, in fact, meant it as a temporary expedient for preserving and extending his influence over the direction by this proof of his favor at court; though the plausible pretext alledged was the better administration of justice in those colonies. That such however could not be the true intention, must appear clearly from the neglect of all the proper and competent means for establishing it, especially with reference to Bombay; and indeed as to the two others, I never heard that there was any more care taken of them. The charter then appointing



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



vented, if proper persons had been appointed, and sent out by the company, to give these new powers their due digestion and form. Whereas, as it was, the want of knowledge, the inexperience and aim at independence in the appointed members of the several courts, rendered this accession of authority a dangerous tool, in the hands of persons so disqualified for the exercise of it: so that it is scarce a doubt, but the charter had been better not obtained, than no better a provision have been made for its administration and maintenance. The neglect of such necessary precautions, are evidently fitter to give a sanction to unavoidable errors, and breed dissensions, than to promote a regular distribution of justice: for any such disposition, which could only be made by sending out persons competently learned in the law, and vested with a sufficient authority, would not only have been attended with a great expence, but might have too much interfered with the plan of government instituted by the company at home, and have broke that unity of direction, so necessary to the due subordination of their servants.

As to the military and marine force, it is considered as more immediately under the direction of the president, who is entitled general and commander in chief; though nothing material is supposed to be ordered concerning either without the concurrence of the council.

With respect to the military, the common men are chiefly such as the company sends out in their ships, or deserters from the several nations settled in India, Dutch, French, and Portuguese, which last are commonly known by the name of Reynols (*Regnicolæ*); and lastly, Topazzes, mostly black, or of a mixed breed from the Portuguese, to whom, and indeed to all the Roman-catholics in the military service, there is not the least objection made,
or

or molestation given on account of their religion, of which they have the freest exercise imaginable ; nor is the least expediency of changing it even mentioned to them ; whereby they are so easy on that head, that they might safely be trusted in any war against those of their own religion, such as the French, or even against the Portuguese themselves. At least I never heard of any complaint relating thereto.

THESE are formed into companies under English officers, so as to compose the presidary force of the island ; and are besides occasionally draughted off in detachments or parties sent upon command, either in the land-service, or in re-inforcement of the subordinate settlements, or on board the armed vessels, which constitute the companies marine in those parts.

IN the military may also be included many regularly formed companies of the natives. These soldiers are called sepoy, who have their proper officers with the titles in the country-language, all however under the orders of the English. They use muskets, at which they are indifferently expert ; but they are chiefly armed in the country-manner, with sword and target, and wear the Indian dress, the turbant, cabay or vest, and long drawers. Their pay is but small, comparatively to the Europeans ; and yet they are on many occasions very serviceable from their inurement to the climate, and diet of the country ; and are rarely known to misbehave or give way, if they are well-led, and encouraged by the example of the Europeans, with whom they are joined. Generally speaking too they are very faithful to the masters who pay them, or to use the expression familiar to the natives, to those whose salt they eat.

THERE is also on the island kept up a sort of militia, composed of the land-tillers, and banda-

rees, whose living depends chiefly on the cultivation of the coconut-trees ; who, though not regularly disciplined, would be of good service, especially in any laborious part of military duty, and would assist in the defence of the island, against any foreign invasion, for the sake of their families there settled and from attachment to the English government, the mildness and justice of which is the more sensible to them from the comparison obvious to make of it, to the oppression of the neighboring governments.

BESIDES the necessary charge of a presidiary force, for the defence of the island, the company has been obliged for a number of years to keep up a military marine, for the protection of trade upon the coast, the whole length of which has, for time immemorial, been infested with pirates, and bears some resemblance to that part of the African coast, which has so long been infamous for this practice. Certain it is, that but for the constant check they were kept in by the English naval force in those parts, those seas would have swarmed with piratical vessels, and no trading one, unsufficiently armed, could have escaped them.

THE coast to the northward of Bombay and Surat, was chiefly the harbor of a nest of pirates, called Sanganians, who seldom extended their cruize far beyond the latitude of their ports, and were especially troublesome to the trading vessels bound in or out of the Gulf of Persia : but they rarely attacked any ship of strength ; their cruizers being of no size, nor carrying any artillery equal to such an attempt, Their object too was chiefly plunder, without making slaves of those they found on captured vessels ; a rule which however they sometimes broke thorough, where there was any considerable ransom to be hoped.

On the opposite coast, which forms the end of the Persian Gulf, were seated the Muskat-Arabs, whose first putting forth ships for cruizing was purely out of revenge against the Portuguese, whom they endeavored to harrafs by all means, and even proceeded so far, as to make descents on their settlements bordering upon Surat, where they committed all sort of devastations. But having once got a relish of pillaging such enemies at sea, they began to extend their attacks indiscriminately on other nations, and among them on the English, from whom however, after receiving various defeats, they were induced to abstain in future, and little by little taking a commercial bent, they have much remitted of that piratical turn, and keep vessels of force rather upon the defensive, than for any other purpose, and therewith held the power of the famous Shah-Nadir in defiance, who had the reduction of them much at heart.

FORMERLY too the Malabar coast, which though it gives its name to the sea-shore as high as Surat, properly begins at Mount-Dilly, was also noted for the pirates that it bred, who greatly disturbed the navigation of the Indian seas. These were long ago quieted by the Portuguese armaments; and since, having been not only overpowered by the English, but discountenanced by the country-governments, who used to give them harbor and protection, are now dwindled to nothing.

To the northward of Goa, there were several petty chiefs, who carried on this piratical course; but at length came to an amicable correspondence with the English, from their dread and jealousy of the superior and growing power of Angria, their common enemy, though from different reasons.

It was then principally on account of Angria, whose dominions stretched from the mouth of
Bombay

Bombay harbor, down a great length of coast without a material interruption, that the company was, in its own defence, obliged to keep on foot a very expensive maritime force. This force consisted chiefly of gallies built here in England, on the most beautiful models that can be imagined, carrying about eighteen or twenty guns, and provided with oars, which were of special service in a calm. They had also a few grabs, being vessels of much the same burthen, but built in the country, on the model of Angria's grabs, with prows, which seem best calculated for carrying chace-guns. The scheme of those people's gunnery being chiefly to get into the wake of their enemy, and rake him fore-and-aft; a kind of quarter-master conducting the vessel till he brings the masts of his chace into one, at the instant of which he gives the word for firing, and commonly does the greatest execution in the rigging, after which they have the easier market of the vessel thus disabled. Otherwise, they are too slightly built to lay along-side of any ship of the least weight of metal. Their great stress lies on those prow-guns, which they manage to special advantage in a calm, having armed boats to tow them a-stern of the vessel they attack, and which for want of wind cannot avoid them. Of these armed boats called Gallevats, the company maintains also a competent number, for the service of their marine, being not only of use to oppose them to the enemy, but for pursuit, or expeditions in shoal-water. For further strengthening too of the naval force in those parts, the company occasionally stations at Bombay some larger built ships from Europe; which, for their superior weight of metal, and greater difficulty of boarding, especially in deep water, with any thing of a commanding gale, have nothing to fear from
from

from those slight vessels ; though, in a calm, they might gall and plague them sufficiently.

ALL these vessels that formed the military marine of Bombay were chiefly manned with English, or with European deserters from other nations ; and according to the exigency reinforced with detachments of soldiers from the land-forces, to serve in the nature of marines. These vessels were to guard the navigation of those seas, and convoy the trade employed on collateral services ; such as protecting the interest of the company, or vindicating its honor, where requisite within the bounds of that presidency's department ; as in the Red Sea, Gulf of Persia, the Bar of Surat, &c.

BUT whatever care could be taken of employing these cruizers to safety and advantage, it could scarce happen otherwise, but that Angria, always alert, and who knew too well the inferiority of his strength, to attack them without great odds on his side, should now and then over-match them so with numbers, as to get the better ; but as more will be said of him hereafter, I shall drop him here.

TOWARDS defraying the charges of this marine, the company required of all the trading vessels, those of the other European nations excepted, to take the passes of the Bombay-government, for which they paid so small a consideration, that I never heard the least murmuring ; the merchants being duly sensible not only of the benefit their trade received from the English protection, but that this contribution was far short of the cost of it.

NOTHING however has more contributed to the population of this island, than the mildness of the government and the toleration of all religions ; there not being suffered the least violence or injury to be offered, either to the natives or Europeans on that account. The Roman-catholic churches, the Moorish

Moorish moschs, the Gentoo pagodas, the worship of the Parsees, are all equally unmolested and tolerated. They have the free exercise of all their rites and religious ceremonies, without either the English interfering, or their clashing with one another. This toleration also makes a contrast very favorable for our nation, to the rigors of the inquisition, which take place in the neighboring territories of the Portuguese, whose having rendered themselves odious on that account, was not one of the least reasons that facilitated their being driven out of the greatest part of them by the Morattoes, who are all Gentoos. Mr. Bouchier, the present governor, has greatly exerted himself, on the troubles of the government at Surat, and in the countries round about, to draw a confluence of their inhabitants, merchants, and tradesmen to settle at Bombay, where they experience quite another treatment and security than under their own governments. In truth, this gentleman's conduct cannot be too much commended for his incessant endeavors at increasing the population, and improving or enlarging the trade of the island; especially for his care of cultivating peace and friendship with those dangerous and powerful neighbors the Morattoes; who, being now masters of the contiguous island of Salfett, can at pleasure strengthen the supplies of the island, and interrupt its inland communication. But of them more in its place.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

converted to what the Portuguese call the Faith. The other land-owners were Moors, Gentoos, and Parsees ; but these last are of modern date, having since purchased on the island. However, to all these the article of security to their property has been inviolably kept, and the right of inheritance is regulated according to the respective laws and customs of the several denominations of cast or religion. The land is chiefly employed in coconut-groves, or oarts ; rice-fields, and onion-grounds, which are reckoned of an excellent sort on this island.

THE company have also acquired a considerable landed estate, either by purchases, confiscations for crimes, or treasons, and seizures for debt ; for which estate there is a particular officer, under the title of super-intendant appointed to administer.

THERE are two very pleasant gardens belonging to the company, cultivated after the European manner : the one a little way out of the gates, open to any of the English gentlemen who like to walk there ; the other much larger and finer, at about five miles distance from the town, at a place called Farell, where the governor has a very agreeable country-house, which was originally a Romish chapel belonging to the jesuits, but confiscated about the year 1719, for some foul practices against the English interest. It is now converted into a pleasant mansion-house, and what with the additional buildings, and improvements of the gardens, affords a spacious and commodious habitation. There is an avenue to it of a hedge and trees near a mile long ; and, though near the sea-side, is sheltered from the air of it by a hill between. Here the governor may spend most part of the heats ; the air being cooler and fresher than in town ; and nothing is wanting that may make a country-retirement agreeable.

As

As to the oarts, or coconut-groves, they make the most considerable part of the landed property ; being planted wherever the situation and soil is favorable to them. When a number of these groves lie contiguous to each other, they form what is called the woods, through which there is a due space left for roads and pathways, where one is pleasantly defended from the sun at all hours in the day. They are also thick-set with houses belonging to the respective proprietors, as well as with huts of the poorer sort of people. I have before remarked, that they are however reckoned unwholesome for want of a free ventilation.

As to the coconut tree itself, not all the minute descriptions of it, which I have met with in many authors, seem to me to come up to the reality of its wonderful proprieties and use. Nothing is so unpromising as the aspect of this tree ; nor none yields a produce more profitable, or more variously beneficial to mankind : it has some resemblance to the palm-tree ; perhaps, one of its species : the leaves of it serve for thatching, the husk of the fruit for making cordage, and even the largest cables for ships. The kernel of it is dried, and yields an oil much wanted for several uses, and makes a considerable branch of traffic under the name of Copra. Arrack, a coarse sort of sugar called Jagree, and vinegar are also extracted from it, besides many other particulars too tedious to enumerate. The cultivation of it is extremely easy, by means of channels conveying water to the roots, and by a manure laid round them, of which I have spoke already. An owner then of two hundred of these trees is reckoned to have a competency to subsist on.

As to the rice-fields, they differ in value, according to the fineness and quantity of rice they produce. The growth of this grain has a particularity

cularity not unworth mentioning ; which is, that as it loves a watry foil, so to whatever height the water rises, wherever it is planted, the growth of the rice keeps measure with it, even to that of twelve or fourteen foot, the summit of the stalk always appearing above the surface. It is also remarked, that the eating of new rice affects the eyes. The fact is certain, though I cannot assume to give the physical reason for it.

THERE are also here and there interspersed a few brab-trees, or rather wild palm-trees ; (the word brab being derived from *Brabo*, which in Portuguese signifies wild) that bear an insipid kind of fruit, about the bigness of a common pear : but the chief profit from them is the toddy, or liquor drawn from them by incisions at the top, of which the arrack that is made is reckoned better than that from the coconut-trees. They are generally near the sea-side, as they delight most in a sandy foil. It is on this tree that the toddy-birds, so called from their attachment to that tree, make their exquisitely curious nests, wrought out of the thinnest reeds and filaments of branches, with an inimitable mechanism. The birds themselves are of no value either for plumage, song, or the table, and are about the bigness of a partridge.

THIS island is however a strong instance of the benefits of a good government, and a numerous population, by not a spot of it remaining uncultivated : so that though it is far from producing sufficient for the consumption of the inhabitants ; and notwithstanding its many disadvantages of situation and foil, it yields, in proportion to its bigness, incomparably more than the adjacent island of Salselt ; whether under the government of the Portuguese, or, as it now is, under that of the Morattoes.

C H A P. IV.

Of the fortifications, public works, and buildings of BOMBAY. The castle might have been better situated: the town walled round: out-forts: the breach: ENGLISH church. Private buildings and GENTOO pagodas. Malabar hill. Story of a GENTOO GIOGHY. Rock of purification.

WHEN the English first took possession of this island, they found in that part of it, which chiefly commands the harbor, an old fortified house, the residence of the Portuguese governor; and though this house might have served for other valuable uses, they were tempted to make it the centre house of the castle which they built round it. It is however impossible to conceive, in every sense, a more incommodious structure; and the same, or perhaps less cost, than the reparations and additions have stood in to the company, would have built a much better mansion new from the ground. Yet the false œconomy of preserving this old piece of building, which need not to have been demolished or thrown away, had such effect, that it hindered the English not only from consulting a more commanding situation to the harbor; which is that of Mendham's Point; but made them blind to the disadvantage of the fort built round it; being overlooked by an eminence near it, called Dungharee Point, on which there is only a small untenable little fort, of no defence, and which serves now for the town prison, for debtors, or criminals.

THE castle however itself deserved a better situation; being a regular quadrangle, well-built of strong hard stone. In one of the bastions of it that faces Dungharee Point, there is a large tank or cistern hollowed, which contains a great quantity

tity of water, that is constantly replenished by the stationary rains. There is also a well within the fort: but the water is not extremely good, and liable to be dried up in the heats. It is also to be observed, that the water in general on the island is not reckoned the best; and has been given for a reason why the Gentoo merchants were not so forward to settle on it. Water being a point of great consequence with them; for as they drink no spirituous liquors, they are very curious and discerning in the taste and qualities of waters.

SOME years after, as the town grew more populous, it was judged expedient to add the security of a wall round it; and even then, they neglected to take in, as they might have done by a small extension, that dangerous post of Dungharee, which evidently now commands both town and castle. The curtains however between the bastions, were of little more strength or substance than a common garden wall: but there has lately been added at a great expence a ditch that encompasses the wall, and can be flooded at pleasure, by letting in the sea, at which the ditch terminates on two sides, so that the town is thoroughly surrounded with water. It is now one of the strongest places by much that the company have in India; and, considering the commodiousness of its harbor, might not be improperly made their capital place of arms, in the same nature as Batavia serves the Dutch: especially if the envious Portuguese had not detained us from that fertile large island of Salsett, which would have compleatly served for a granary to it. Instead of which, their supine indolent government suffered the Jesuits, who are better known in India by the appellation of Paulists, from their head church and convent of St. Paul's in Goa, to get by degrees, and with their usual arts and management of the laity, by much the greatest part of that island

island into their own hands ; and which they kept wretchedly fortified, so that it fell an easy conquest to the Morattoes, and at the same time we lost an useful barrier between us and that rapacious people.

At proper posts, round the island, there are disposed several little out-forts and redoubts ; as at Mazagam, Sion, Surree, and Worlee : none of which are capable of making any long defence. The fort of Mahim is by much the most considerable, next to that of Bombay ; being situate at the opposite extremity lengthways of the island. It commands the pass of Bandurah ; a fort which almost fronts it on the opposite shore of Salsett, from which it is divided by an arm of the sea, that is however capable only of receiving small craft, that does not bring in great business to the custom-house established there.

THE breach is the work that next claims mention, and is the most considerable for the cost of it. About two miles out of town, towards the middle of the island, the sea had so gained upon it with its irruption, that it almost divided the island in two, and made the roads impassable. It did not then only take up a large expence to drain off a great quantity of this water, but to make a causeway that should bank off this inundation. This causeway is above a quarter of a mile in length, and of a considerable breadth : but there is one gross fault remarked in it, that being bending near its middle, the architect has opposed to the sea a re-entering angle instead of a saliant one. Perhaps he had his reasons, but at least they do not appear. In the meantime, there still lies within the breach a considerable body of water, that has a free communication with the sea, as appears by its ebbing and flowing, and probably is but the wholesomer for it. Though it is not unlikely that this subterraneous intercourse

may, in process of time, undermine and blow up the cause-way. After all then I am far from convinced, that the benefits accruing from the breach are equal to the expence of it; which, I am assured, could not be much less than a hundred thousand pounds.

THE only English church at Bombay, and which is full sufficient for any possible congregation of them at it, is a building extremely neat, commodious, and airy; being situate on what is called the Green; a spacious area that continues from the fort thereto, and is pleasantly laid out in walks planted with trees, round which are mostly the houses of the English inhabitants.

THESE are generally but ground-floored after the roman fashion, and mostly with a court-yard before and behind, in which are the offices and out-houses. They are substantially built with stone, lime, and smooth plaistered on the out-side. They are often kept white-washed, which has a neat air; but very offensive to the eyes from the glare of the sun. Few of them have glass windows to any apartment, the sashes being generally paned with a kind of transparent oyster-shells square-cut; which have the singular property of transmitting the light full sufficiently, at the same time that they exclude the violence of its glare, and have besides a cool look. The flooring is generally composed of a kind of loam or stucco, called Chunam, being a lime made of burnt shells; which, if well tempered, as they have a peculiar art of it, is extremely hard and lasting, and takes so smooth a polish, that one may literally see one's face in it: but where terrasses are made of it, unless the chunam is duly prepared, and which is very expensive, is apt to crack with the violence of the sun's heat. There have been also some attempts to paint the stucco walls in apartments: but they have



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

**All you can read
for only
\$8.99/month**

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



VOYAGE TO

me, undermine and blow up
 after all then I am far from con-
 nefts accruing from the breach
 xpence of it, which, I am as-
 much less than a hundred thou-

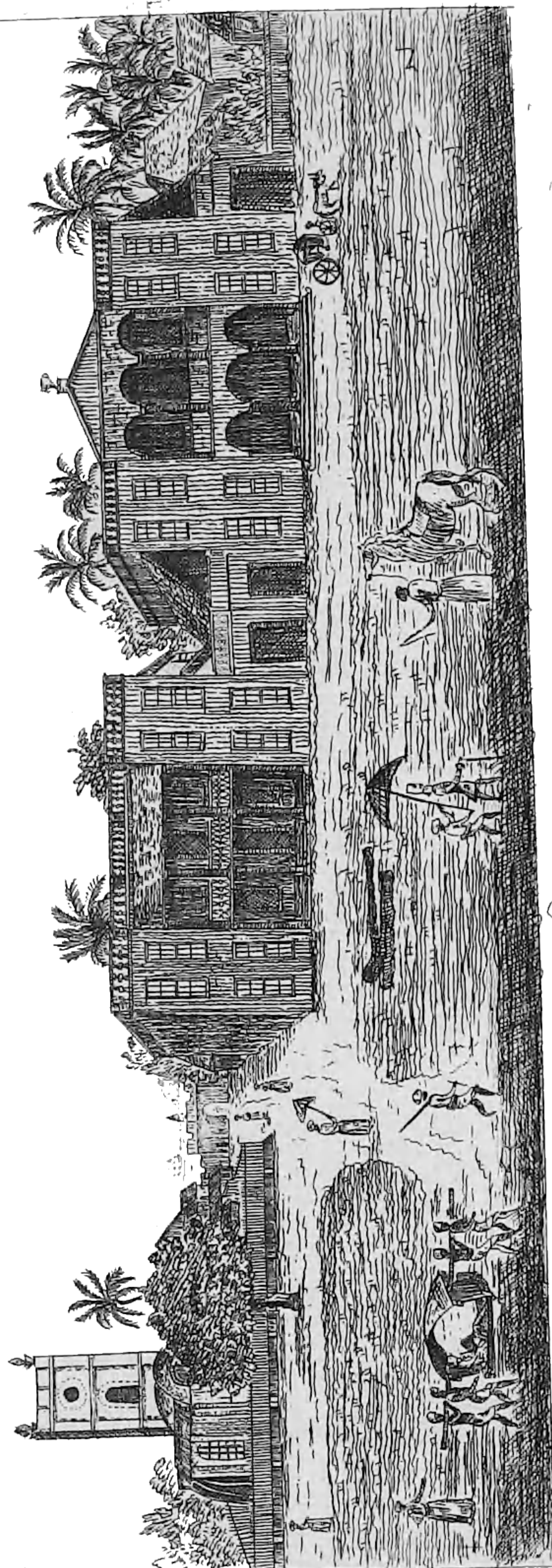
h church at Bombay, and
 t for any possible congrega-
 s a building extremely neat,
 y, being situate on what is
 pacious area that continues
 and is pleasantly laid out m
 rees, round which are mostly
 lish inhabitants

ly but ground floored after
 and mostly with a court-yard
 in which are the offices and
 are substantially built with
 both plastered on the out-side.
 t w lute-washed, which has a
 often five to the eyes from the
 Few of them have glass win-
 ent, the sashes being generally
 transparent oister-shells square-
 e singular property of trauf-
 sufficiently, at the same time
 violence of its glare, and have

The flooring is generally
 d of loam or stucco, called
 lime made of burnt shells,
 pered, as they have a peculiar
 ly hard and lasting, and takes
 that one may literally see one's

ere terraces are made of it, unless
 uly prepared, and which is very
 apt to crack with the violence of the

There have been also some attempts
 the stucco walls in apartments but they
 have



The West side of Bombay Green

have never succeeded, being presently spoiled, and discolored by the saline particles of the lime, for which hitherto there has been found no cure.

AND here I cannot omit mentioning an use made at Surat of this manner of terrassing, for I saw no such thing at Bombay; some having, instead of gravel walks in their gardens, stucco ones, a little raised above the garden-beds: so that they must be dry to walk on immediately after the most violent rain: but then, what with their whiteness and polish, they must have a very disagreeable effect on the eye, in a sun-shiny day; besides their being so slippery.

THE houses of the black merchants, as they are called; though some are far from deserving the appellation of black; are for the most part extremely ill built, and incommodious; the window-lights small, and the apartments ill distributed. Some however, make a better appearance, if only a story high: but not the best of them are without a certain meanness in the manner, and clumsiness in the execution that may be observed, comparatively, and without any partiality to the European architecture, even the most ordinary.

THERE is yet a convenience most of those houses either of the English or natives have; which are small ranges of pillars that support a pent-house or shed, forming what is called, in the Portuguese lingua-franca, *Verandas*, either round, or on particular sides of the house, which afford a pleasing shelter against the sun, and keep the inner apartments cool and refreshed by the draught of air under them. Such colonnades might methinks even in England not be unserviceable to summer-houses especially; which being so heated by a constant sun in the middle of the day, as to be hardly tolerable, cannot be supposed to be cooled fast enough even in the evening to allow of

their being a refreshing retreat. It is under these Verandas that the owners, especially the natives, generally enjoy the fresh air, and often transact their business or receive visitants.

Most however of the best houses are within the walls of the town; which may be about a mile in circuit.

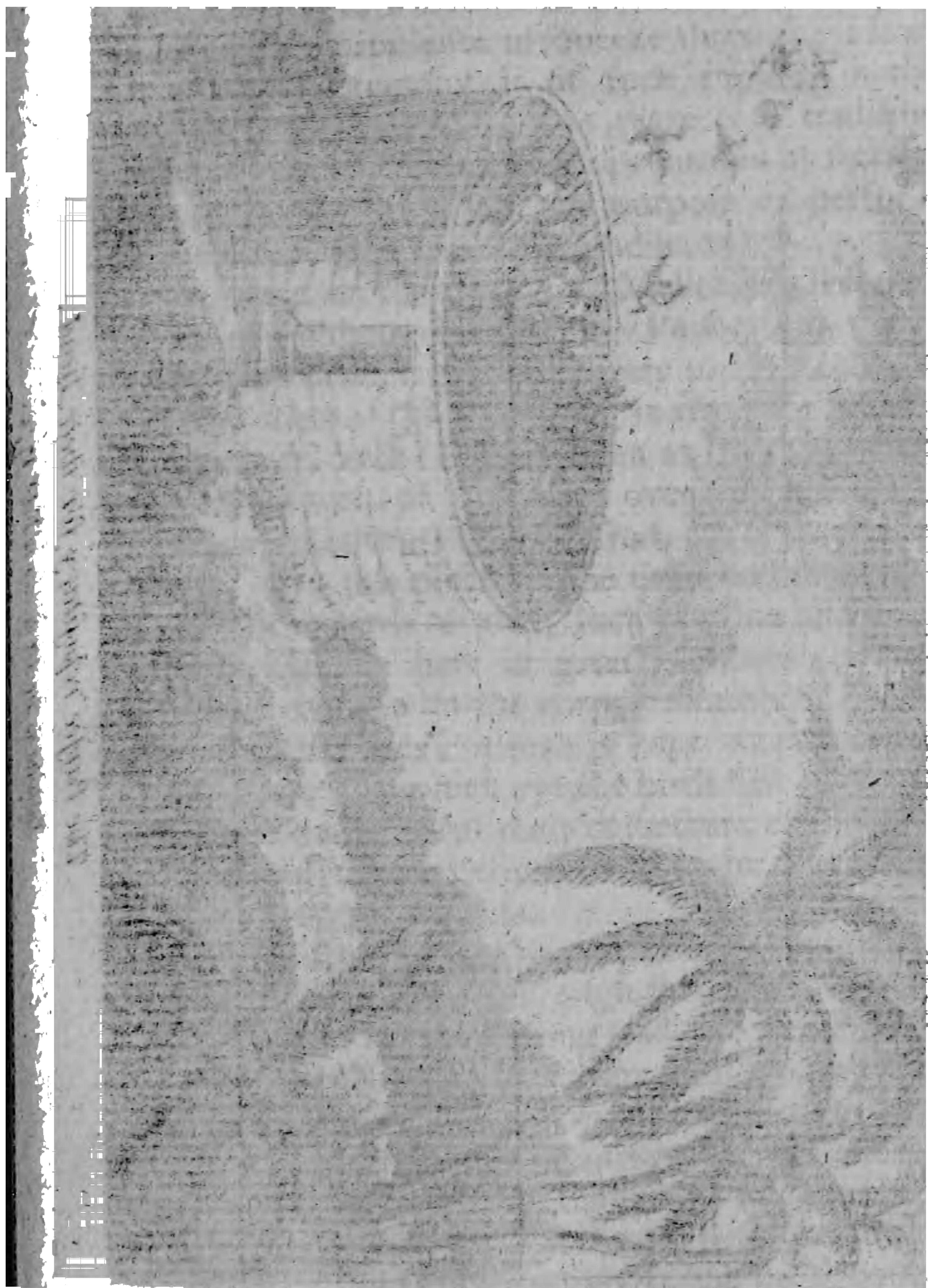
As for the pagodas of the Gentoos, there is not one of them worth mentioning in regard to their appearance; being low mean buildings; commonly admitting the light only at the door, facing which is placed the principal idol, made after the various imaginations they have of the subaltern deities they worship, of which more will be said in its place. They fancy, it seems, that a dark gloomy place inspires a kind of religious horror and reverence. They are remarkably fond of having those pagodas among trees, and near the side of a tank, or pond, for the sake of their ablutions; which they do, not like the Mahometans, so much practice as a religious ceremony, as purity for cleanliness; and I might add, for the voluptuousness of them in those hot countries. These tanks, or ponds, are often very expensive works, being generally square, and surrounded with stone-steps, that are very commodious to the bathers. The most remarkable pagoda on the island is on Malabar-hill, which is something more than two miles distance out of town, and is a kind of promontory that stretching into the sea, forms, together with a small island called Old Woman's Island, what is called Back Bay, the entry of which is shut up by a ledge of rocks running from the one to the other. On this hill, which is far from an high one, and of easy ascent, about a mile from that ascent, after passing a plain a-top of it, on a gentle declivity to the sea-side, stands the Gentoo pagoda, with a large tank or pond a few feet from it, and is of
fresh

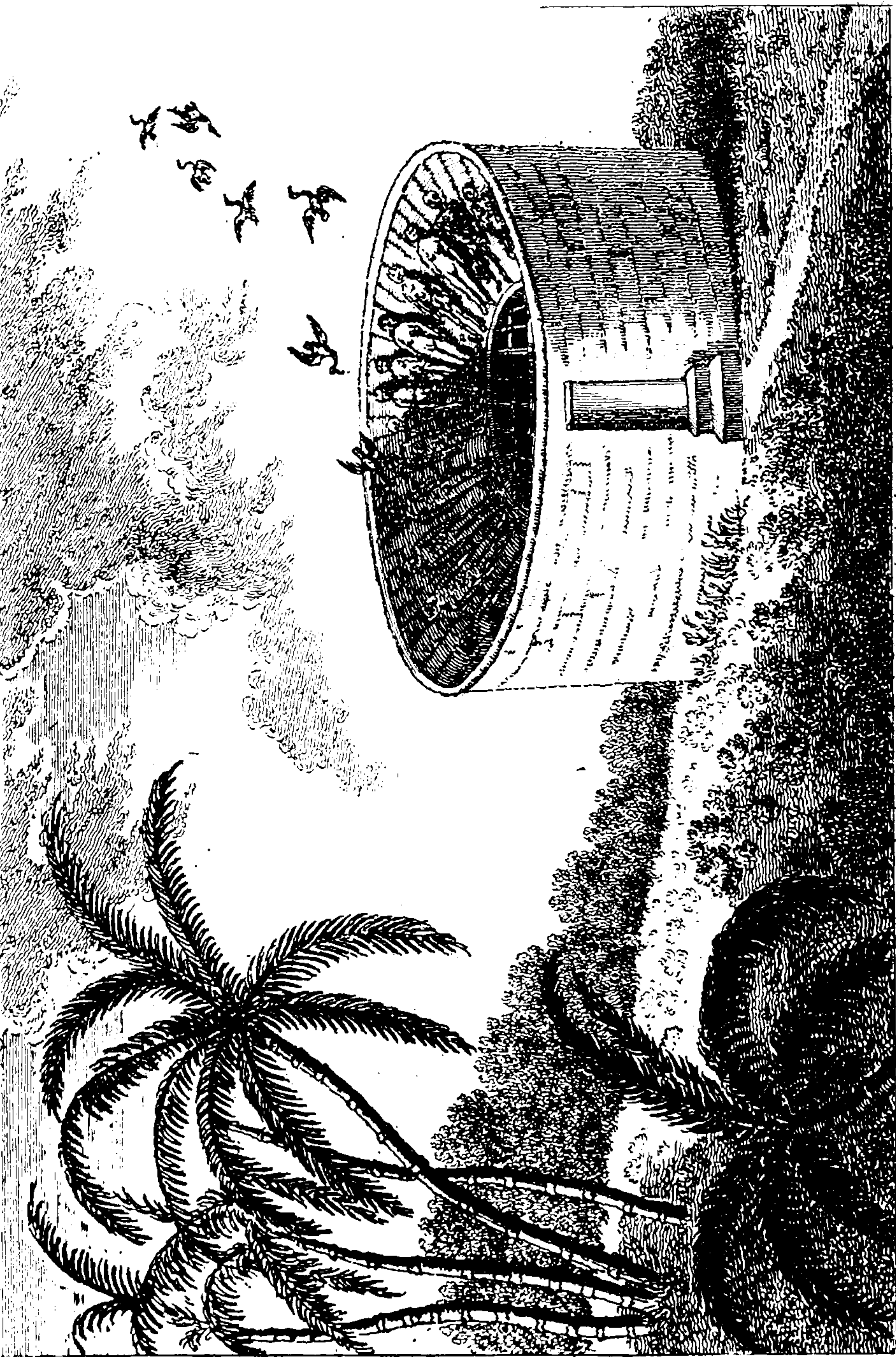
fresh water, formed by the draining of the rains, though not many yards from the sea, with which it is near on a level, on the side that is open to it, all but where the pagoda stands between a part of it and the shore. The other three sides are surrounded with trees that form an amphitheatre, on the slopes of the hill towards it, than which no prospect that I ever saw, or can conceive, forms a more agreeably wild landscape. The trees open to all the force of the winds, follow the general law, and take a strong bent to the opposite point from them, but with such regularity, that one would think they had been trimmed or pruned to that figure they exhibit. These trees give one the idea of the temple-groves, so often pictured in the antients. A little beyond that spot, towards the extremity of the hill, was built a very small pagoda, of no manner of appearance, or worth mentioning, but for the sake of the founder of it, an itinerant Gioghi or Gentoo vagrant priest, who not twenty years ago was at the expence of it, out of the alms and voluntary donations collected from those of his religion on the island. And as there is something in his history that characterises them, I shall summarily insert it here, as I received it from a Gentoo who knew him, and hope I shall be forgiven the digression.

THIS man, when he first came on the island, might be about five and thirty years of age; tall, strait, and well-made. By his account, and a very probable one, considering their profession of vagrancy, he had been all over Tartary, Thibet, and on the borders of China. At length he took Bombay in his rounds, and here, though according to his institution, which is strictly that of the old Gymnosophist of India, so plainly and so truly mentioned in antient history, he ought to have gone stark-naked; yet, out of deference to our

manners, when he took his station up on this hill, he just covered those parts which the common ideas of decency oblige to conceal, not so much, but that might plainly be seen a brass ring passed through the prepuce, which does to those of his profession, the same office as a padlock or girdle of chastity is supposed to do to the Italian women. His hair too, which was twice the length of his body, that is to say, reaching down to his heels, and thence to the crown of his head again, was wreathed in rolls round, and rose in a kind of spire of a russet color, into which it was sun-burnt from its original black. This man, on his arrival at Bombay, addressed himself solemnly to the Gentoos, and to them only, for money towards founding the small pagoda I have mentioned; nor indeed did I hear it suggested that he applied it to any other use. But his scheme for exciting their devotion was something extraordinary. He preached to them from the midst of a great fire which surrounded him, and had something of a miraculous air, though there was nothing but what was very natural in it. He had a platform of earth made of the elevation of about two foot, and about twelve or fourteen foot square. Round this was set a pile of wood, which, being lighted, made him appear as if preaching from amidst the flames, though they never touched him; but must have been unsupportable to any except himself, who had been from his childhood inured by degrees to bear such a heat. This device had its effect, for it produced to him a collection, at several times, to the amount of what he required.

AND here I cannot quit Malabar-hill, without mentioning another particularity of it. At the very extreme point of it, there is a rock on the descent to the sea, flat a-top, in which there is a natural crevice, that communicates with a hollow that





The Purjee repository for their Dead.

Published as the Act directs in Part 1. 72.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Of the islands adjacent to BOMBAY, &c.

THE first island stretching from Bombay, from which it is separated by the sea at flood, and passable at ebb, is called Old Woman's island, but for what reason I know not. It is a narrow strip of land, about two miles long, terminating at the end in a small eminence, or hillock, upon which a look-out-house is kept for vessels. Near the middle of this island are three tombs, kept constantly white, as land-marks into the harbor. From the end of the island shoots forth a dangerous ledge of rocks, which require a good birth to clear them. For the rest, it produces nothing remarkable, and yields only a scanty foddering for a few cattle ; and is rented out at about 20 l. or 200 rupees per annum.

At the harbor's mouth lie two small fortified rocks, called Henara, and Canara, which you leave on the right hand as you enter it. These were formerly in the hands of Angria, and the Siddees, or Moors, which last have been long dispossessed of them. In the possession of an enemy they would be disadvantageous to us, overlooking our harbor ; but probably they must fall into the hands of the Morattoes, who have lately swallowed up most of the neighbouring country, and to whom such a seizure can make but a trifling accession of power.

Opposite our castle, at three miles distance is Butcher's island, so called from cattle being kept there for the use of Bombay, where we keep an ensign's guard, with a fort, not of much more defence than a pidgeon-house ; tho' in the hands of an enemy it would serve to strengthen the harbor greatly. It is very small, its utmost length not being two miles, and in breadth no where scarce one.

About three miles from thence lies the island of Caranja, in lize inconsiderable, and lately belonging to the Portuguese ; but fell with many other of their neighbouring places, under the power

of the Morattoes. It affords nothing but a little rice, fowls, goats, and garden-stuff for the Bombay market.

Two miles from Butcher's island, and still fronting the fort, lies the small but famous island of Elephanta. It can at most be about three miles in compass, and consists of almost all hill; at the foot of which as you land, you see just above the shore on your right hand, an elephant, coarsely cut out in stone, of the natural bigness, and at some little distance not impossible to be taken for a real elephant, from the stone being naturally of the color of that beast. It stands on a platform of stones of the same color. On the back of this elephant was placed standing another young one, appearing to have been all of the same stone, but has been long broken down. Of the meaning, or history of this image, there is no tradition old enough to give any account.

RETURNING then to the foot of the hill, you ascend an easy slant, which about half way up the hill brings you to the opening or portal of a large cavern hewn out of the solid rock, into a magnificent temple; for such surely it may be termed, considering the immense workmanship of such an excavation, and seems to me a far more bold attempt than that of the pyramids of Egypt. There is a fair entrance into this subterraneous temple, which is an oblong square, in length about eighty or ninety foot, by forty broad. The roof is nothing but the rock cut flat a-top, and in which I could not discern any thing that did not shew it to be all of one piece. It is about ten foot high, and supported towards the middle at equidistance from the sides, and from one another, with two regular rows of pillars of a singular order. They are very massive, short in proportion to their thickness, and their capital bears some resemblance to a round

round cushion, pressed by the super-incumbent mountain, with which they are also of one piece. At the further end of this temple are three gigantic figures, the face of one of which is at least five foot in length, and of a proportionable breadth : but these representations have no reference or connection either to any known history, or to the mythology of the Gentoos. They had also continued in a tolerable state of preservation and wholeness, considering the remoteness of their antiquity, until the arrival of the Portuguese, who made themselves masters of this place, and in the blind fury of their bigotry, not suffering any idols but their own, they must have been at even some pains to maim and deface them, as they now remain, considering the hardness of the stone. It is said, they even brought field-pieces to the demolition of images, which so greatly deserved to be spared for the unequalled curiosity of them. Of this queen Catherine of Portugal was it seems so sensible, that she could not conceive that any traveller could return from that side of India, without visiting the wonders of this cavern ; of which too the sight appeared to me to exceed all the descriptions I had ever read of them. About two thirds of the way up this temple, on each side, and fronting each other, are two doors or out-lets, into smaller grotts or excavations, and freely open to the air. Near and about the door-way, on the right hand, are also several mutilated images, single and in groupes. In one of the last I remarked a kind of resemblance to the story of Solomon dividing the child, there standing a figure with a drawn sword, holding in one hand an infant with the head downwards, which it appears in act to cleave through the middle. The out-let of the other on the left hand, is into an area of about twenty feet in length, and twelve in breadth, at the upper end of

of which, as you turn to the right, presents itself a colonnade covered a-top, of ten or twelve foot deep, and in length answering to the breadth of the area; this joins to an apartment of the most regular architecture, an oblong square, with a door in perfect symmetry; and the whole executed in quite a different taste and manner from the oldest or best Gentoo buildings any where extant. I took particular notice of some painting round the cornishes, not for any thing curious in the design, but for the beauty and freshness of the coloring, which must have lasted for some thousands of years, on supposing it, as there is all reason so to do, cotemporary with the building itself. The floor of this apartment is generally full of water, its pavement or ground-work not permitting it to drain off or be soaked up. For it is to be observed, that even the cavern itself is not visitable after the rains, until the ground of it has had time to dry into a competent hardness.

In the mean time it seems to me somewhat surprizing, that so admirable, so stupendous a work as this which one would think almost above the reach of human performance, cannot by any books or tradition, that ever I could hear of, be traced up to its authors, no not even by conjecture. For to give that name to the ridiculous opinion of its having been executed by Alexander's order, would be doing it too much honor. In the first place, it is clear both by history and tradition, that the Macedonian conqueror never penetrated so far into India. Or was it even true that he did, What likelihood is there that he should employ his army, or any body of men, on a little island not three miles in circuit, without a drop of fresh water on it, and quite wide of his route, to hew such a temple out of the middle of a mountain, the bare excavation of which out of a solid rock must have

taken

taken a number of years? To say nothing of the chizzeling it into the regular form of pillars, and the rest of the architecture which it to this day exhibits. Besides, there is not in the images, or sculptures, to be found the least shadow of allusion to the history, manners, or worship of the Macedonians; and what is yet more unaccountable, no not even of the Gentoos. The likeliest conjecture then that occurs is, that the religion of these last must have undergone some revolution (though this they strictly deny) and that this temple must be the work of the old Aborigines of the country. This conjecture is confirmed by the present Gentoos not retaining, that ever I could learn, any veneration for this place, or any regard for it, but on account of its undoubted antiquity. Perhaps, if a proper enquiry was to be made, there might be found among some of the Bramins of the continent, who are the depositories of the antientest histories, as well as of oral traditions, some accounts whereby to ascertain the epoch and origin of this next-to-miraculous work, so as to satisfy the curiosity of the lovers of antiquity, and who could never have a more noble object. In the meantime, it were to be wished, that some good draughtsman would oblige the public with accurate drawings and dimensions taken on the spot, examining withal the continuity of the rock thus excavated, the hardness of it, and calculating the time, and numbers of men it must have taken up to bring it into its form. For certainly there is to be found in it wherewithal to exercise worthily the pencil of a Cornelius le Brun, whose justness cannot enough be commended; and it is impossible for mere verbal description to give an adequate idea of it.

THIS place being so near Bombay, affords the English inhabitants there, not only an easy opportunity of gratifying their curiosity, in visiting

so remarkable a spot, but occasionally of a very agreeable party of pleasure. Sometimes in their way thither they dine at Butcher's island, on account of the conveniency of the officer's house to receive them. Others again prefer carrying their provisions with them, and dine in the cave itself, than which, in the most sultry days of the heats, there cannot be imagined a cooler and more pleasant retreat. For though the air be almost on fire, you are no sooner entered the cave, than you are refreshed with a sensible coolness. The three openings abovementioned not only furnishing sufficient light, but a thorough draught of air, that does not so much convey freshness into the cave, as it receives it from its constant temperature, preserved to it by its impenetrability to the sun, from the thickness of the mountainous mass above it: and even the light that comes into it through the portals, has lost by the way all the force of those fiery-particles, to which it gives so great an activity. For it is observed in India, as well as in all hot countries, that the exclusion of light, is in some measure an exclusion of heat, and that but darkening an apartment only, sensibly cools it. This rule admits of no exception, except in places where the soil and situation are of such a nature, as to continue the heat, even after the actual presence of the sun is withdrawn; as in Gombroon on the coast of Persia for example, where a high massive hill behind it, to which it is a kind of focal point, and the bituminous quality of the earth, are circumstances that do not allow of the air's cooling between the sun-set and sun-rise.

BUT, asking pardon for this digression, and resuming my present subject, I am to observe, that for the rest, this island contains nothing more that is worthy of notice. There are not above two or three huts upon it; which is not surprizing, considering

sidering the little land there is to cultivate, and that there is no water on it, but what may be saved from the rains. The growth of the hill itself is only underwood, and grafs; which, in the dry season, are often set on fire, and will continue burning for three or four days; attended with this benefit, of fertilizing any cultivable spots on it, and of the salts being washed down by the rains into the lower grounds; a practice that is much followed in all those countries, which they call burning the land.

To the northward of the island of Bombay, and in one place, at Sion, only divided from it by a narrow pass fordable at low water, lies the comparatively great and fertile island of Salsett; our being defrauded of which is a loss can never enough be regretted, and is at this day so bitterly felt by the company, and in course so detrimentally to the English interest.

It is in length about twenty-six miles, and on a medium breadth of eight or nine. The soil very rich, and improvable by cultivation into the bearing of every thing producible between the tropics. It is every where well-watered, but was employed by the Portuguese chiefly to raise rice, with which it used to furnish Goa, and was called its granary. There is also great store of almost all manner of game on it, both of the fur and feather. In short, I cannot easily conceive that there can be a more agreeable spot in the universe. But it was essentially necessary to Bombay, which, with its number of inhabitants, cannot well subsist without its supplies of all manner of provisions.

NOTHING could be harder than to disjoin it from the regality of Bombay, to which it stood formally annexed, and was consequently comprehended in the treaty of cession. In lieu of accomplishing which, in breach of all the rules of good faith,



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

**All you can read
for only
\$8.99/month**

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



itself, against the designs of the Spaniards upon it, who were at that time looked upon in no other light than a revolted province. But there was still a worse consequence attended that inauspicious alliance, which has not been at least generally remarked, and that is, that we undoubtedly lost the trade of Japan by it; and this will not appear a forced or far-fetched inference, to those who shall combine with it, the circumstance of the Portuguese being about that time expelled Japan, with all the detestation and resentment of which that nation was capable, and for which it was so justifiable, after their priests being the cause of the massacre of above forty thousand revolted Japanese, besides numbers executed with tortures, in cold blood, to whom the church of Rome has given the appellation of martyrs; though nothing is more certain, that this extermination of the Christians took place purely upon a political, and by no means a religious account, which was only the necessary motive. Whilst the Portuguese or Romish priests contented themselves with preaching the tenets of their religion, however opposite they were, or repugnant to the established one of the country; they had all the liberty, nay all the encouragement imaginable: But when that nation, always jealous of foreigners, and now wise in time, discovered that under the pretext of propagating their doctrine, they formed parties in the state, and even intermeddled with the succession which they caballed to make it fall on one of their favorers; when the Japanese, I say, were informed, by the indiscreet confession of one of the Spanish commanders (for Portugal was then annexed to Spain) that the way his master had made use of to subdue many nations, was to send missionaries before, whose business it was to form a sufficient party among their converts, to join with such forces as should be sent to subdue the

the

the rest ; no wonder that thus forewarned as they were, that fierce, suspicious people took the alarm, and were determined to get rid at any rate of such dangerous innovators, and proceeded to the extremities they did, on finding that nothing less than such extremities were necessary. But even then the English were not involved in that proscription and expulsion. They remained upon toleration, and at least upon as good a footing as the Dutch themselves. But these last, in pursuit of their scheme of engrossing this trade, made no scruple of availing themselves of so favorable a conjuncture, as that of our alliance by marriage with the king of Portugal, whom the Japanese considered with reason as their bitterest and perpetual enemy. They insinuated then to the emperor the danger to him from this connection, and gave such plausible colors to it, and drew such probable inferences from it, that alarmed his jealousy ; upon which he lumped conclusions against us, and forbid the return of any of our ships there, on pain of death, a prohibition which has not been repealed to this day.

ALL these considerations on which I have the more insisted, as they set the injustice done us in the detention of the island of Salsett in the stronger light, evince the truth of that general remark, of the English being so liable to be overreached in their negotiations, treaties, and compacts.

HOWEVER, it was some alleviation of the damage we sustained, that at least this island, whilst in the hands of the Portuguese, formed a barrier to us, against the invasions of the Morattoes ; and whilst we were at peace with that crown, and there appeared no probability but of its continuance, Bombay enjoyed, in some measure, the advantages

of that island's produce, and supplies of provisions, which was also a mutual benefit.

BUT such was the supine indolence, and blindness of the Portuguese government to its own interest, that notwithstanding it was so inflexibly resolute in keeping possession of this island, which was so much our due, from us, I say, who were their friends and allies, it took no sort of care to defend it against their constant and natural enemies the Morattoes ; yet nothing was easier than to secure it. Those people had not then the least maritime force, and the island could only be attacked by land at one very narrow pass, fordable at ebb only, which was called the pass of Tannah. Here they had only a miserable redoubt, of no awe, or strength. At length, however, on the appearance of an approaching rupture with the Morattoes, they began to see the expediency of fortifying this important post ; and with an absurdity hardly to be believed, they began the construction of a fort, that would have indeed effectually answered the design, if the Morattoes could be supposed such ideots as to suffer them to finish it, when they had not provided even the shadow of a force to cover the building, or repel any interruption of it. Accordingly the Morattoes very quietly let them go on with the fortification, of which themselves were sure of reaping the benefit. For before it was finished, and well-nigh finished it was, they poured their troops into the island, and easily took a fort, the walls of which were in some places open, and the batteries yet unmounted with cannon ; after which they had not the least opposition worth mentioning to encounter on the rest of this island : the fort of Bandurah, or rather a fortified house of the jesuits, over-against Mahim, not holding out two days. In short, this great and noble island fell as easy a prey to the Morattoes as themselves could have

have wished: by which means Bombay is now become a frontier open to their incursion, or invasion, upon the least misunderstanding; which can hardly be avoided, sooner or later, with a people naturally unstable, ignorant of their own interests, or at least, and at best very indifferent to commercial ones, preferring, like most of the Orientals, a momentary present profit, either to a lasting one, or to a much greater one, if at any distance of time. Besides, that without any actual hostility, they may greatly streighten and distress Bombay, both by non-concurrence to its supplies from Salsett, and by interrupting their inland communication with the continent, of which the pals of Tannah is as it were the key. And with respect to these people, it is not now, as formerly, when the Europeans could over-awe them with their artillery, and superior skill of war, a superiority, which though still preserved, is not however equal to the advantage that is on their side of infinitely superior numbers, who are besides no longer to be frightened with the noise of powder, and in the use of which themselves are so greatly improved, as to practice mines, and mortars, in which if they do not as yet equal the Europeans, they have however learnt not to be so much afraid of them, as they at first were, when less acquainted with them. Besides, when the Portuguese first made their settlements in those parts by force, the country-powers were all disunited, and too much at variance among themselves, as well as too constantly kept in check by the Mogul government, to act effectually against those invaders, and oppose their fortifying in their country. But the case is now greatly reversed with them, in all these points.

SALSETT, then subjected to their dominion, reduces the tenure of Bombay itself to very precarious terms, and consequently lessens its value, in

proportion as it lessens its security. Though for the present perhaps, the Gentoo government may be rightly sensible of the advantages it derives from Bombay being in the hands of the English; advantages which it knows itself too well to hope the continuance of them, upon taking it from them; yet such is the natural fickleness of those people, such the spirit of rapine and plunder, and the greediness for immediate profit, constitutional to them, that there is no solid dependence to be placed on their sentiments from one day to another. Nor could all the fortifications of Bombay be supposed capable of holding out against them, if they are once bent on a conquest of it; especially as they look upon it as an annexion to Salsette that is wanting to compleat their conquest of the coast; and besides, as originally belonging to themselves, in quality of the natural lords of the whole country.

THEY can with ease bring from an hundred to two hundred thousand men into the field, most of them horse, inured to the climate, and not unfurnished with fire-arms and artillery. They are at home, and capable of being constantly supplied with fresh recruits. Imagine then if Bombay could expect to hold out long against them, if they should be in earnest to reduce it. How far in the right they were, I will not pretend to say; but when they first heard of the ditch projected round the town-wall, and of its dimensions, they affected at least to hold it very cheap. “Let them alone
“ (said they) it is not at present worth our while
“ to break with the English; but whenever that
“ shall be the case, we can fill their ditch up in
“ one night’s time with our slippers.” I suppose, that at that time they had no idea of its being a wet one; though that would not much increase the difficulties of the siege.

THUS

THUS by the fatal relinquishment of our undoubted right, to a nation that made so ill an use of it, we have in Salfett lost all that could render Bombay essentially valuable. The extent of it, the fertility, the excellence of its waters, every thing in short that could be acquired, should have drawn to us a confluence of the greatest merchants in the neighboring countries, and from Surat especially, who were strongly invited by that mildness and liberty in our government, of which they were, one may say, eye-witnesses. Their sole objection was the smallness of the island, and the indifferent water: whereas in Salfett there was room enough to spread themselves, and the water as before observed excellent. In short, by the addition of Salfett, Bombay might have been easily made as considerable to the English as Batavia to the Dutch, with all their advantages of the neighboring spice-islands; as this harbor is so near Surat, the center of the Indian trade, and every way commodious for commanding the navigation of the Indian seas.

IN even the unimproved, and tradeless condition of that island, under the Portuguese government, its revenue was, upon a tolerably just estimate, computed at near five lacks of rupees, or sixty thousand pounds sterling per annum; which, to reckon at the rate Bombay has been with all its disadvantages improved by the English, is not, moderately speaking, the fourth part of what it would have produced to us, to say nothing of the inestimable benefit it would in all probability have been in other respects, and especially that of our then having every thing necessary within ourselves.

FOR the rest, except the abundant riches of nature, there is nothing remarkable in it but the ruins of a place called Canara, being excavations of rocks, supposed cotemporary with that of Elephantia,

phanta, and are much more numerous, but none of them approaching to it in bigness or workmanship.

THE mountains of it are pretty high, and there is a tradition that they emerged together with the subjacent land out of the sea, by a violent earthquake: to confirm which it is pretended, that there was on the top of the highest hill, not many years ago, found a stone-anchor, such as was anciently used for the vessels of that country; but I cannot say, that I ever heard this story was founded on any good authority.

IF any one however should hereafter attempt a survey or description of Elephanta, it will doubtless be also worth his while to pass over to Salsett, and take a view of Canara, as it may probably furnish him with lights, and conjectures, by the comparison of both.

WHEN this island was lost to the Portuguese, and consequently the jesuits, who were owners of much the largest part of the land, were the greatest sufferers, none were however less pitied even by the Portuguese themselves, especially by those from whose families their arts had extorted their possessions. Their insolence too was as boundless as their avarice, which last has prevented the island from being fortified, whilst it was yet time from their backwardness to contribute their quota of the charges. Thus the more they had to lose, the less were they willing to pay towards securing it.

IT was a melancholy sight on the loss of Salsett, to see the many families forced to seek refuge on Bombay, and among them some Portuguese Hidalgos, or noblemen, reduced of a sudden from very flourishing circumstances to utter beggary. However, they found relief from the usual generosity of the English, notwithstanding the just mat-
ter



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

B O O K III.

Of the MORATTOES, and ANGRIA.

C - H A P. I.

Of the MORATTOES. Derivation of their name. Aborigines GENTOOS : conduct of the MOGULS towards them.—Rise of the SAHA or SOW-RAJAHS.—Disposition of the Morattoes. Proficients in engineering ; nature of their troops. Curious in their arms.—Situation of BOMBAY with respect to them. Opinion of the wealth of Bombay. Rapaciousness of the Morattoes : frank acquiescence in their character of perfidiousness : not sanguinary : their usage of captives in war. The fort of RAREE, the residence of the Saha, or MAR-RAJAH : his subjects credulous in astrology. Story of the Mar-Rajah and a reputed sorceress. Description of the Morattoes persons and dress. Their women ; and the charge against them of poisoning their husbands groundless.

AFTER speaking of the islands, there remains to add some account of the continent bordering upon Bombay, to which one may say it is, in some measure, contiguous ; since by the means of the two forts at Sion, and Tannah, one may pass to it without taking boat : but as all that is necessary to be mentioned of it is included in the description to be here given of the Morattoes, who are lords of all the neighboring parts of it, there is no need of making a separate article of it.

THE

THE name of Morattoes, or Marattas, is, I have reason to think, a derivation, in their country-language, or by corruption, from Mar-Rajah the chief, or rather, to speak more justly, the king of that powerful tribe, having all the distinction and essence of sovereign power centering in his person. But this name of Morattoes is purely local, and confined to their own country; for all over India, and no farther off than Surat, they are more currently known by the appellation of Ghenims, unless their late spread of conquest should have more generalized it than it was before. As to the word Ghenim, if I am not greatly mistaken, it imports as much as free-booter, and is bestowed not only on the Morattoes, but all those mountaineer tribes of the Gentoos, who commonly make a war rather of pillage or plunder, than a regular one for glory or conquest.

BUT to give some idea of this people at present so powerful, that they have brought near all Indostan under their subjection, and give laws even to the Mogul government, it will be necessary to trace them summarily to their origin.

It is then to be observed, that when the Mongul-Tartars, whence the title of Mogul is apparently derived, founded their sovereignty upon the expulsion of the Pattan-Moors, and in proportion as they extended their conquests over the country, many of the Aborigines Gentoos, who were incapable of making head against them in the field, or plains, and unwilling to submit to the yoke from the sworn enemies to the Gentoo-worship, who, wherever they penetrated by force of arms, made it a point of religion to destroy their temples and idols, with all the fury of bigot-zeal, they retired for shelter to the numerous mountains of Indostan, and there burrowed in inaccessible fastnesses; upon which Aurengzeb gave them the humorous nickname

name of mountain-rats. But then, as these Gentoos were split into various tribes, under chiefs of different families, whose disunion had already facilitated the invasion of the country, first to the Pattans, and then to the Moguls; the dissensions and jealousies still continued in force enough to hinder them from uniting against the common enemy. Of this the Moguls, in the flourishing state of their empire, knew perfectly well how to take the advantage, and put in practice that great state maxim of dividing in order to govern. What then by courting some, by menacing others, and by awing all of them with standing armies, which if they could not penetrate into their strong holds, or absolutely conquer them, could still straiten and distress them, they brought several of their Rajahs under a kind of tributary subjection, and had art and interest enough to oppose them against each other. Some of them even came occasionally to court, and not only paid personal homage to the Mogul, but did military duty and service round the court, while they still reserved their respective dominions in the mountains. While the Moguls continued this practice of sowing dissensions among those warlike tribes, and of employing occasionally and aptly the ways of rigor, or of compliance, to intimidate or sooth powers, which were impenetrable for their armies to destroy, that empire enjoyed a tolerable state of peace and security. But as soon as the government began to relax on that capital point, having fallen into the hands of a succession of indolent princes, engrossed by the pleasures of their seraglio's, and weakened by the contempt into which their negligence plunged them; the Rajahs perceived the change, and lifted their heads upon it. They could easily have recovered the dominion of the whole country out of the Mogul's hands, if they had not still persisted in such
their



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

**All you can read
for only
\$8.99/month**

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



there being no human possibility of coming at or driving him out of his inaccessible retreats in the mountains. Yet, it is observable, that all the time he was acting thus in open defiance to the Mogul emperor, he never professedly threw off a nominal submission to his throne. He had even the assurance to style himself his general in Deckan. These measures he doubtless kept out of regard to the jealousy of the other Rajahs, who had not yet so openly renounced their vassalage, and who differed from him however in nothing but their appearances more, while they claimed in fact as absolute an independence.

His successors pursued invariably his system of politics and activity : and as their dominions increased, they set on foot more numerous and more regular armies, under able generals : so that from a set of banditti or free-booters they assumed a more national form, without departing in the least from their original spirit of rapine and plunder. One would otherwise naturally think, that as fast as they formed their state into order and consistence, they would encourage trade, which is every where, by civilized nations, considered as one of its chief supports : but, hitherto at least, they have given no indication of a commercial turn : on the contrary, wherever their arms have penetrated, or their influence extended, they have destroyed all trade and manufactures. On the coast, a little to the southward of Bombay, there existed not long since some very considerable manufactures, which were annihilated by the oppression and harassments exercised on the artizans, insomuch that there is not the footstep of them left. At present they seem to have placed their whole dependence on the sword : nor do they want for great caution, conduct, and policy in the extention of their dominions. They seem in no hurry for pushing their conquest,

conquest, but patiently wait for their best time and opportunity : and even where they meet with a repulse, they yield with great suppleness to the force of the conjecture ; they retreat with as good a grace as if they had succeeded, and prepare their measures coolly to return afresh as opportunity may favor them.

THEY have encouraged deserters from the European nations, from whom they learnt the art of engineering, as far as the skill or knowledge of those deserters reached ; the Indians in general being ready imitators to a certain point, or standard, at which they commonly stop, not being curious of perfection in any thing. It has however been observed, that though they gave such deserters a pretty high pay, compared to the small one with which they satisfy their own natives, should they save or hoard up any sum, which by the by they rarely do, they do not suffer them to quit the country, unless at the hazard of a dangerous escape, or unless they purchase their freedom with a delivery of all they are worth. But, in truth, and consistently enough with such treatment, no Europeans take service among them, except such as are of desperate fortunes, or have committed crimes that obliged them to seek refuge there. When such Europeans have exhausted their strength, and power of service, they are suffered to languish in misery and poverty, neglected and despised by those their employers.

By this means however the Morattoes have been rendered capable of forming regular sieges, with which they were before utterly unacquainted. Thus, when they took Bassaim from the Portuguese, a place strongly fortified, at least supposed so against any attempts of theirs, which is situate on the coast on the continent a few miles to the northward of Bombay, they erected regular batteries,

teries, threw in bomb-shells, and proceeded by sap and mine, until the town saw itself forced to surrender.

YET with all this, their troops * are fitter for a war of incursion, than for regular campaigns. They are chiefly composed of land-tillers, called Corumbees, with whom their seed-time and harvest are essential points to be consulted, and adjusted to their expeditions; for their manner of government admitting no importations, or material supplies from without, they would run the hazard of a famine on any deficiency of cultivation. Thus they are equally bred to agriculture and arms, and perhaps are not the worse soldiers for this alteration. Their pay is extremely small, and that generally not furnished in money, but in rice, tobacco, salt, pieces of apparel, and other necessities of life, which are there at a cheap rate. And indeed otherwise their bringing such numerous armies into the field could not be accounted for, considering their exclusion of trade.

THEIR horses, on which they chiefly rely, are a small but hardy breed, like that of the mountains of Scotland, inured to fatigue, and of secure footing for the rugged roads among the hills, and a very small matter of forage serves them.

FOR arms, a great many of them have muskets, but generally indifferent ones, and most of them match-locks. These they use chiefly in bush-fighting, where when they have made a discharge, they retreat in a hurry to their main body: but their chief dependence is on their swords and targets. Their swords are, generally speaking, of an admirable temper, and they are well trained up to the exercise of them; so that on all occasions in

* See vol. II. introduction, p. xi.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

the furniture of which is in a stile answerable to the rest.

THEN their diet is extremely portable ; they require no great magazines of provisions, no ovens, or embarrassment of waggons. A little rice, and a leathern flask for water, which they call a Metarrah, are all that is requisite, so that every soldier may easily carry his own allowance : nor do the officers fare more sumptuously, nothing being so plain as their food, especially during their expeditions, which they conduct with amazing rapidity, and not too without great stratagem and cunning.

AGAINST such numbers, with the advantage of being in their own country, it is not very probable, that any force we could afford from Europe should materially or ultimately prevail. Otherwise nothing could be more for the English interest, than endeavoring to reconquer the island of Salsett from them, for reasons too obvious to need a recapitulation here : but it is now only mentioned to explode a proposal, I am told was once made of such an attempt. The situation of Bombay is however now rendered so precarious, that there is no such thing as either quarrelling with the Morattoes to advantage, or trusting to them with safety, nor indeed seeing any end of this dilemma.

If they were a people capable of hearing reason on their true permanent interests, in contradistinction to their momentary ones, they might easily see that Bombay, in the hands of the English, is a greater advantage to them, than if it was in their own ; as it is a great inlet of trade into all their dominions that lye round it, by means of the several creeks and rivers that communicate with that harbor, a trade which themselves for many reasons could not expect to invite or bring into them. They are also well assured, that the
English

English court no settlements but on account of their commerce, always beneficial to the countries round about, and never dangerous to them, from its not being attended with the spirit of conquest, even their forts being rather mere warehouses than curbs upon the natives. These are arguments too, of the force of which they will sometimes own themselves convinced, and perhaps really are so at the time, but then there is no dependence on their continuance in that mind. A change of their ministers, a fancy that shall take them in the head, that Bombay would afford a good present pillage, or a scheme of humoring their troops, who are never better pleased than with a promise of plunder; any of these, or the like motives, are sufficient to make them break of a sudden through all their resolutions, and ties of a greater interest; and what is more, though known to themselves to be so.

THE principal men among them, though probably better informed themselves, cannot root out of the minds of the bulk of that people in general, a strong notion, that Bombay incloses great riches, an idea which they do not fail of annexing to trade, and which, such is their constitutional indisposition towards it, they are not yet tempted to introduce, or improve in their own dominions. This false opinion however they have of the advantage accruing to the company from the possession of Bombay, though it is far from paying its own charges, and is only kept for the convenience of its other settlements and factories, has such an influence, that they think no demands too exorbitant for purchasing their toleration and tranquility.

As an instance of this way of thinking in those people, may be produced the terms on which Samboo or Sambajee Angria insisted, when certain overtures of peace were set on foot between him and the government of Bombay. After some pre-

face on the prodigious advantages of the English trade on that coast, which must in course enable them to afford what he demanded, he confined himself however to no larger a sum than twelve lacks of rupees, or about one hundred and fifty thousand pounds per annum, which he required in consideration of his desistance from his hostilities, and non-interruption of our navigation. I do not know that he ever sunk his demand afterwards; but only that the English government treated his proposal with the contempt it deserved, and made a jest of it. Nor was this indeed worth mentioning, but to shew the popular opinion in those parts of the wealth of the English, which inspires the country-government less with respect, than with a desire of plundering them.

NOR can this unfavorable disposition of the Morattoes towards foreign merchants be much wondered at, when it is equally and more so towards those of their own country. For the few that are induced to live under their government, for the sake of the gain to be made on the traffic of the absolutely necessaries of life, are obliged to conceal, as they would murder, their being in good circumstances. Towards which they affect all the appearances of poverty, in their houses, dress, and all externals, to avoid being pointed out as a prey to their rapacious government, which is sure ultimately not to spare any rich subjects, though they will sometimes leave them quietly for a long time to gather wealth, which they look on as so much in bank for themselves, whenever they please to call it in: and in this point they make no distinction of any rank or condition, but that of the great military officers, whose property is more respected for obvious reasons of state. They are their instruments of oppression, whom it is not so safe to disoblige or discourage. But, though they are Gen-
toos,



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



tion all over Indostan. Perhaps this estimate is hyperbolical, though there are not wanting good reasons to countenance it.

So much is certain, that the Gentoo merchants, especially the Banyans, and even the Bramins or Gentoo-priests, prefer living under a Moorish government, or indeed any government to that of the Gentoos; being at least sure that they can nowhere meet with less safety, or more oppressive exactions. Surat is one instance of this, which is crowded with Gentoo merchants, and mechanics of all sorts; where, though they are some times exposed to the avarice and vexations of bad governors, they are only transient and partial storms: whereas the Gentoo government is one continued and universal system of violence and injustice.

SUCH are the people now the immediate neighbors of Bombay, in whose character nevertheless there is something paradoxical. For though too perfidious to be ever safely trusted, at least they do not, like a polite neighboring nation in Europe, affect a parade of sincerity or good faith. They do not desire to be taken to be more honest than they are, and would be the first to laugh at those who should repose any confidence in them. They make no professions of friendship beyond words of common course, or set formularies of compliments, which they do not expect should be taken for more than they are worth. They never set forth any pompous manifests, decked with the false colors of eloquence, of their good intentions to the peace of mankind, at the instant that they are taking all the measures in their power to disturb it. They consider themselves always in a state of war, open or understood, with those powers whose dominions they covet; and consequently think, that all feints, stratagems or advantages are fair, as from enemy to enemy.

TREACH-

TREACHEROUS as they constitutionally are, they yet are not accusable of that common attendant on treachery, cruelty. They are not accounted sanguinary. They do not usually rob and murder, unless where this last is absolutely necessary to the first, and then doubtless they do not stick at it. What prisoners they make in war they seldom detain, but get rid of them as soon as possible, to save the charges and trouble of keeping them; unless where any ransom is in view, and then they will not scruple using the harshest means towards extorting what they expect from them. Slaves they rarely make, unless they should have a view of a market for them; for they would make money of any thing: but though slaves are often bought in India, there is no settled vend for such as are taken in war. It is chiefly in times of famine that parents are sometimes driven to dispose of their children to the Europeans, or Moors, for I never could learn that the Gentoos dealt in them: neither can the Gentoos keep a slave under their roof of any religion but their own, on account of the profanation their law attributes to it. Besides, service is so extremely cheap among those people, that there are always numbers of domestics to be found, ready to serve for bare victuals and raiment.

SLAVERY being out of the question in the incursions of those people, whose sole object is present plunder, they are the less a terror to the neighboring countries, and especially to the poor land-tillers and peasants, who generally keep nothing in their huts worth carrying away, and thus are abundantly defended from losses by having nothing to lose.

EVEN in their plundering of towns, unless actuated by some extraordinary motive of relentment, they observe a certain moderation. Thus, for ex-

ample, when they pillaged Surat, besides their respecting the lives of the unresisting inhabitants, and the saving the houses from fire, they were far from rigorously ransacking it ; it being a maxim with them (to use their own phrase) not to pluck up a beard by the roots, but to shave it, so that it may grow again, to serve another opportunity.

UPON the whole, they may be pronounced a sort of a civilized nation of banditti, who, it is not impossible, though at present it does not seem very probable, may in process of time be brought to adopt more social maxims of government, and rise into dignity and rank with the other lawful or regular powers.

THE Mar-rajah, the sovereign of these people, generally keeps his court, or more properly speaking, considering their purely military constitution, his head quarters, at the fort of Raree, in the mountains of Deckan ; and if reports do not bely it, this must be the most compleatly impregnable place in the universe. It is represented as a fortified mound of rocks, extremely high, and so steep, as but by one narrow pathway, to be accessible to human footing ; with this advantage, that the enclosure of it is large enough, independent of the stores accumulated there, to grow grain sufficient for the maintenance of its garrison, which were it but a handful of men, could with pleasure defend it against the greatest armies that could be brought to take it ; not to mention that the passes and defiles leading to it among the mountains, are so rugged and narrow, that the Morattoes must be all asleep, to suffer any armies to penetrate to that fortress.

HERE the Mar-rajah principally resides, with a kind of military court, composed of his generals and officers, and keeps all the state of a sovereign prince,



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

extremely lively remain immersed, or receive at the hands of tradition a wrong direction, it is not surprizing, that they should be liable to take strong impressions of such gross errors and prejudices, as those in favor of judicial astrology, of which it is but so lately that the politeſt courts in Europe have ſhaken off the yoke. Theſe people in general are ſcrupuloſly addicted to believe in that vain ſcience, and religiously obſerve the good or bad days, indicated to them by their aſtrologers, who are chiefly Bramins, and whom they conſult on all occaſions; but this folly is no more than they have in common with the reſt of the Orientaliſts. Their credulity extends yet farther, to the opinion they have of wizards, and forcereſſes, of whom they tell many ſtories that they firmly believe. One of them, which I had from a Gentoo who came from that country, and very gravely aſſured me of the truth of it, I take leave to relate, not moſt certainly as either believing or expecting it to be believed, but purely as a ſpecimen of the genius of invention of thoſe people, with reſpect to any thing that favors their credulity.

THE preſent Mar-rajah being informed of the great reputation of a certain woman in his dominions for forcery, and fortune-telling, ſent for her to court, with an intention to put her to death, on what particular provocation was not ſaid, but firſt had the curioſity to ſee her. The woman accordingly appeared before him: ſhe was then about forty, very corpulent, and not of an ill preſence. He aſked her ſternly, if ſhe knew why he had ſent for her? “ Yes, answered ſhe (with the utmoſt intrepidity and unconcern) you have ſent for me “ to take away my life; but before you proceed “ to that, I hope you will, for your own ſake, permit me to give you a ſalutary warning.” Curioſity, or perhaps the apprehenſion natural to that prejudice

prejudice which admits of the possibility of witchcraft, moving the Rajah's assent to it, she ordered two fowls to be produced, the one a cock, the other a hen. The cock was set down on the ground, full of life and spirits; then taking the hen, she desired the Rajah to mark the consequence. At these words she wrung the neck of the hen off, when at the same time the cock, though untouched by any one, imitating all the convulsions and agonies of its death, accompanied the hen in it. "This, Sir, (said she to the Rajah determinately) "remember to be a type of your fate and mine." The Rajah struck with this, not only desisted from his intention, but intreated her to be near his person, settled a considerable pension on her, ordered her a palankin and attendance, and in short treated her thence-forwards like a person, with whose life his own was wound up.

As to the persons of the Morattoes, they are generally a clean-limbed, strait people, it being very rare to see any deformed persons among them. Some of them are muscular large-bodied men; but their vegetable diet, and their not being trained up to a proper exercise of their bodily strength, makes them not so robust; which last I the rather believe, because it is certain, that even in this hot climate, there are often to be found, as at Surat, porters who will carry a weight equal to what any European can; however, it is certain, that the Morattoes are in battle easily over-borne, not only by the Europeans, but by the Mogul's troops, with neither of whom they have any chance, without a great superiority of numbers, or from the flight and dexterity with which they handle their swords.

THEIR complexions are of all shades, from the deep-black to the light-brown; but it is observed, they are fairer in proportion of their distance from the sea-side, and of their birth among the moun-
tains

tains the farthest remote from it. Their features are generally regular, and even delicate. Besides shaving their heads, of which they religiously preserve in the middle of it a lock at full length, so as to tie up, and hang down behind, the Morattoes are distinguished from the Moors, by two favorite curls they wear on each side just above the ear, which appearing from under their turbants, gives them a kind of effeminate look.

THEIR women are generally very handsome, whilst the bloom of youth continues ; but that soon fading, there are few who preserve the charms of their shape and skin till thirty, at which they are commonly past child-bearing. They are reckoned very faithful and affectionate to their husbands, who do not appear to be infected with the oriental taint of jealousy. In this country, however, the barbarous custom still continues, as indeed none are so tenacious of old customs as the Gentoos, of women burning, or being buried (for there is one tribe that buries their dead) with their husbands : what is more, the higher the rank of the husband is, the greater is the incumbence on the wife, to follow him in this manner ; and the Rajahs especially have several of their wives burned with them : the ceremony of which, being so amply described in many authors, acquits me of entering into any further account of it here ; besides that, I never was myself an eye-witness to it. Yet I believe, that the story of this custom, attributed to the Bramins devising it, to put a stop to the frequency of the womens poisoning their husbands on every slight quarrel, to be an over-refinement of conjecture, as false as it is injurious to the women of this country ; no such practice being either attested by creditable tradition, or warranted by the behavior of the other Indian women not subjected to this custom, and who are generally of a mould of mind
much



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

**All you can read
for only
\$8.99/month**

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



first rise, and progress, I shall in my second volume give the best and most authentic account I could obtain concerning him, and his dominions *. However, I shall here observe, that Angria, who had found means to dispossess other petty chiefs of their forts, and lands, through the acquiescence of the Morattoes, and his own enterprising genius; having collaterally acquired vessels of greater force, ventured at length to break with our flag, and took some English vessels trading upon that coast, plundered the cargoes, and made the men prisoners, subject to a ransom.

THIS naturally alarmed the government of Bombay, which accordingly expostulated with him on his piratical procedure; to which he made no further answer, than that disclaiming the title of pirate, he assumed that of admiral to the Mar-rajah, to whom he insisted that the sovereignty of those seas belonged, and that he was determined to maintain it, against all such as should refuse to acknowledge, or not take his passes. And as one may well imagine these were terms to which the English government could not stoop, he went on with his usual depredations.

THIS obliged the East-India company to keep a constant marine on foot to hold him in check, and to protect the trade and navigation of those seas, an incumbrance which greatly inflamed the charges of that presidency. Angria however made a shift to support himself by cruising indistinctly on all nations, and by picking up such stragglers as ventured on the coast without convoy. Yet he took care never to venture below mount Dilly, or far to the northward, for fear of being intercepted and cut off his port by the English force that was employed

* See vol. II. p. 211—228.

to watch his motions : about 1731 he died, not in a very advanced age, being about sixty.

He was a well-set corpulent man, rather blacker than commonly the Deckaners are ; full faced, with a sparkling eye, and stern countenance. He was very severe in his commands, and exact in punishing ; otherwise liberal to his officers and soldiers, with whom he affected a sort of military frankness, not to say familiarity. He was too, like the Morattoes, very careless of keeping faith, and excused the not making any peace with him, on which it was foreknown that no reliance could be had.

AFTER his death, the succession devolved on his son, Sambagee Angria, who retained force enough to do the English a great deal of mischief, and accordingly took their trading ships, both of the country, and from Europe, and even occasionally the armed vessels, when he could surprize and overpower them. He died in 1745, and was succeeded by his son Tulagree, who was dispossessed by the English in 1756, as will be particularly related in my second volume.

It has been however proposed as a doubt, whether the English have acted for their interest, in their joining to ruin an enemy, it is true, but an enemy, in whose place another power far superior in strength is substituted, and whom there is no more safety in trusting than Angria himself.

THIS argument would be very just, if the Morattoes were not already, by their neighborhood to Bombay, in condition to do us so much mischief by land, that the consideration of what they can ever do against us by sea is absorbed in it. It may not then be unreasonable to think, that it is better to have this nation only to deal with, on the best terms of friendship that can be procured, than to continue in a constant state of hostility with a petty pirate, from whom no peace could ever be hoped,
and

and who was unsuppressible, without a greater land force than we could conveniently bring against him; since even granted, that the Morattoes could raise a marine superior to that of Angria, a breach with them by sea could not be more fatal than the one at land, which would of course be implied in it. For certainly Bombay, according to all human appearance, ceases to be tenable, that instant the Morattoes determinately resolve the conquest of it; which will not appear a hazarded conjecture to those, who know the extent of the Morattoes power, especially now their arms are at liberty, and free from any awe of the Mogul's. But, besides, even allowing that the fortifications of Bombay were able to hold out against such forces as they could easily bring against them, if they convert but their design into a scheme of blocking up the passes, of harassing the island with incursions, and straitening it for provisions, they can only with a little more time, but with less danger and no inconvenience to themselves who are at home, render the tenure of it impracticable, or at least useless to us. If they can possibly however be brought to know their own interest; or knowing it, to adhere to it, this can never be the case.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

cerned, and which for many years past has been a kind of political paradox.

SURAT is situate on the continent a little to the northward of Bombay, about sixteen miles up the river Tappee, on the right-hand side as you go up. The river itself is nothing remarkable; but the city on the banks of it is perhaps one of the greatest instances in the known world, of the power of trade to bring in so little a time wealth, arts and population, to any spot where it can be brought to settle.

It is not later than the middle of the last century, that this place was the repair of a few merchants, who under the shelter of an old insignificant castle, formed up a town, which in the process of a few years, became one of the most considerable in the world, not only for trade but size, being almost as large, and as populous as London within the walls, and contains many good houses, according to the Indian architecture. A wall was soon, after its taking the form of a town, built round it, to defend it from the insults of the Morattoes, who had twice pillaged it; but a wall that could only be meant of use against the sudden incursion of such free-booters, and by no means capable of standing any thing like a regular siege. The castle too, which is by the river-side, and which you pass in your way up to the city, appears a strange huddle of building, fortified with cannon mounted here and there without order and meaning, and without an attempt at any thing like military architecture.

In this city, before the East India company became by the royal grant invested with the possession of Bombay, was the presidency of their affairs on that coast: for which purpose they had a factory established there with several great privileges allowed them by the Mogul government; and even
after

P L A N
of
S U R A T C A S T L E

References .

A. *Royal Tower.*

B. *Mogul Tower.*

C. *Sally Port Tower .*

D. *Water Tower .*

E. *Barrack Guard & Parade .*

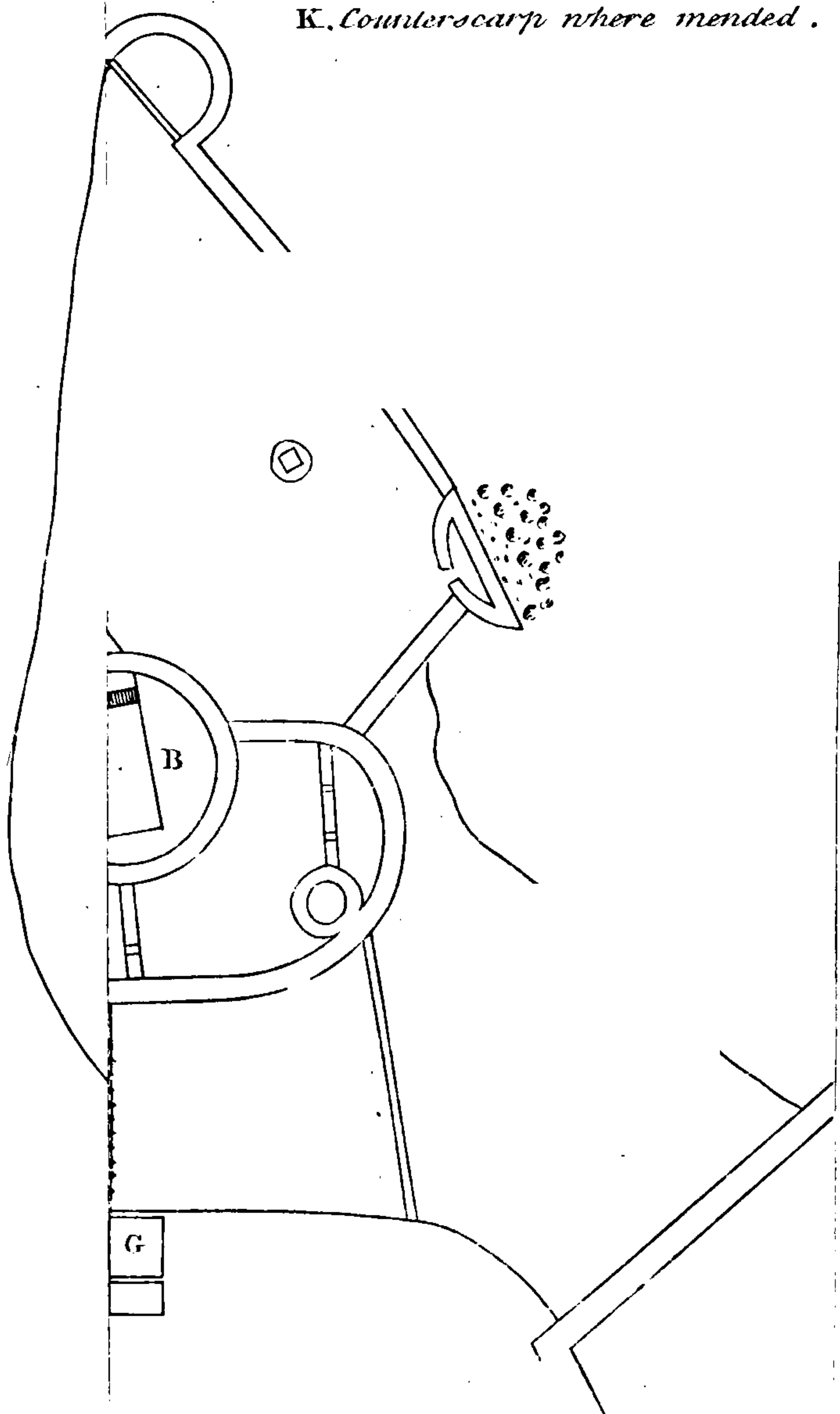
F. *Gateway .*

G. *Day Guard Room .*

H. *Sally Port .*

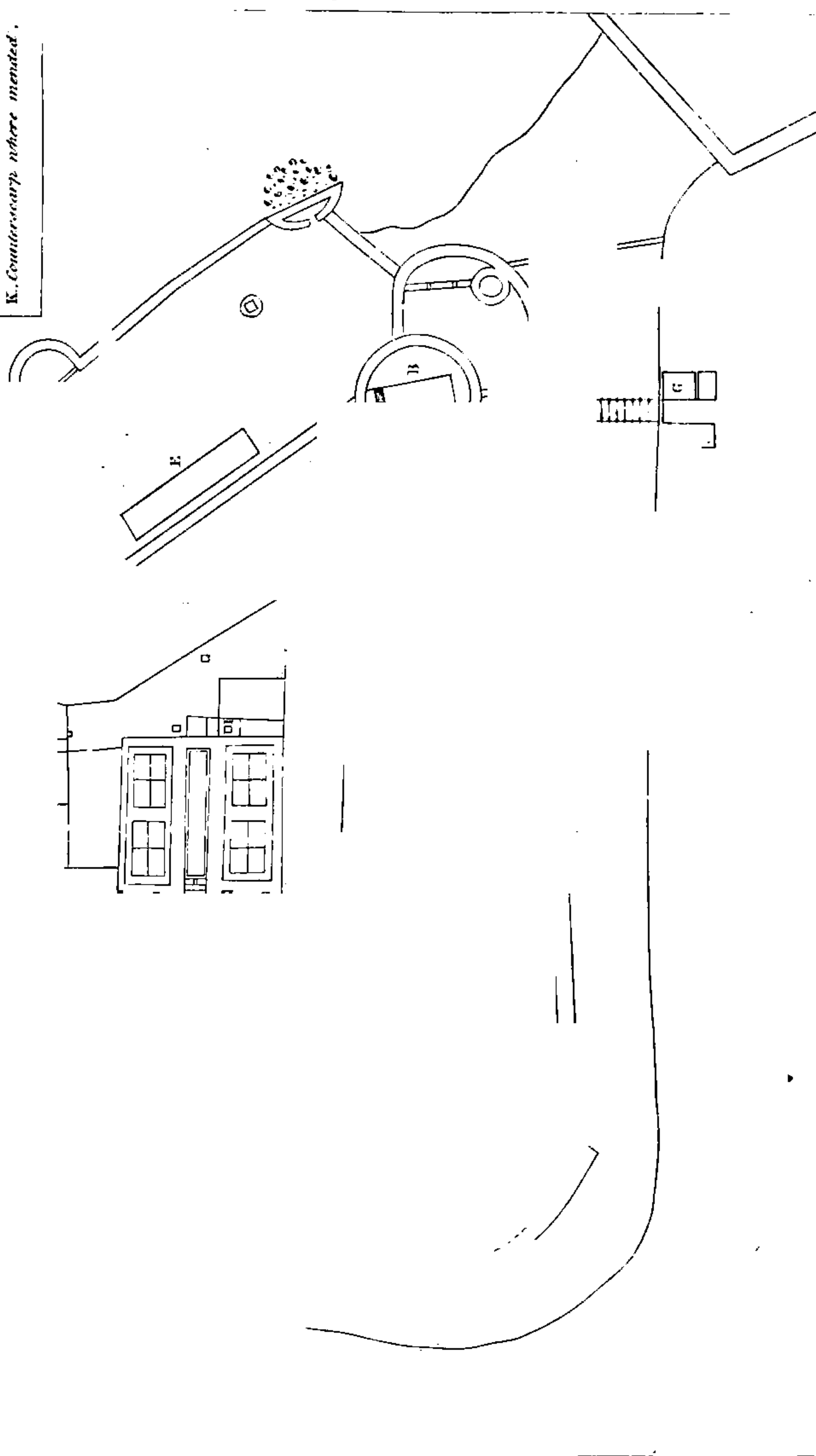
I. *Principal Well .*

K. *Counterscarp where mended .*



References.

- A. Royal Tower.
- B. Magd Tower.
- C. Sally Port Tower.
- D. Water Tower.
- E. Barracks Guard & Parade.
- F. Gateway.
- G. Day Guard Room.
- H. Sally Port.
- I. Principal Wall.
- K. Counterscarp where needed.





THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

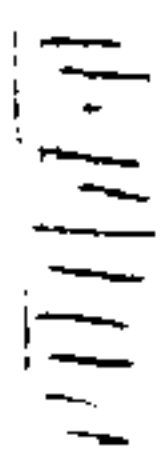
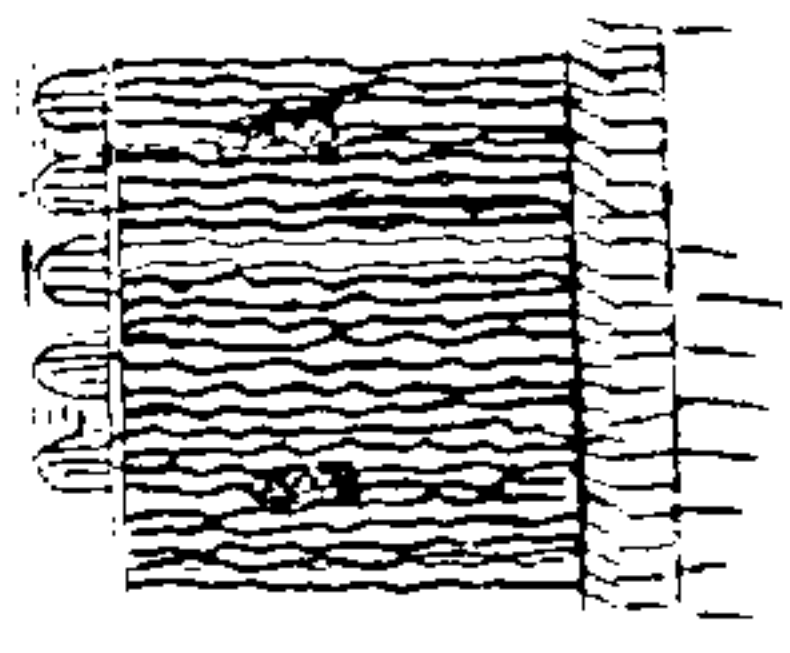
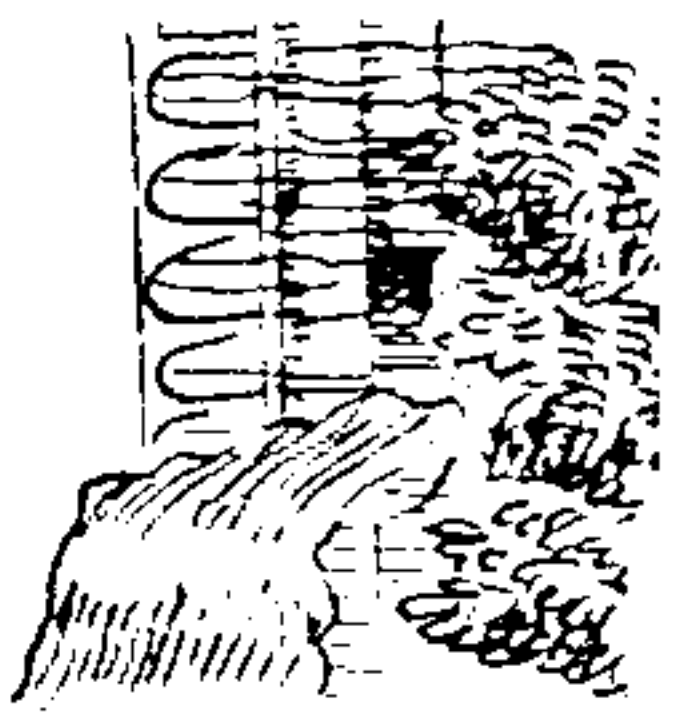
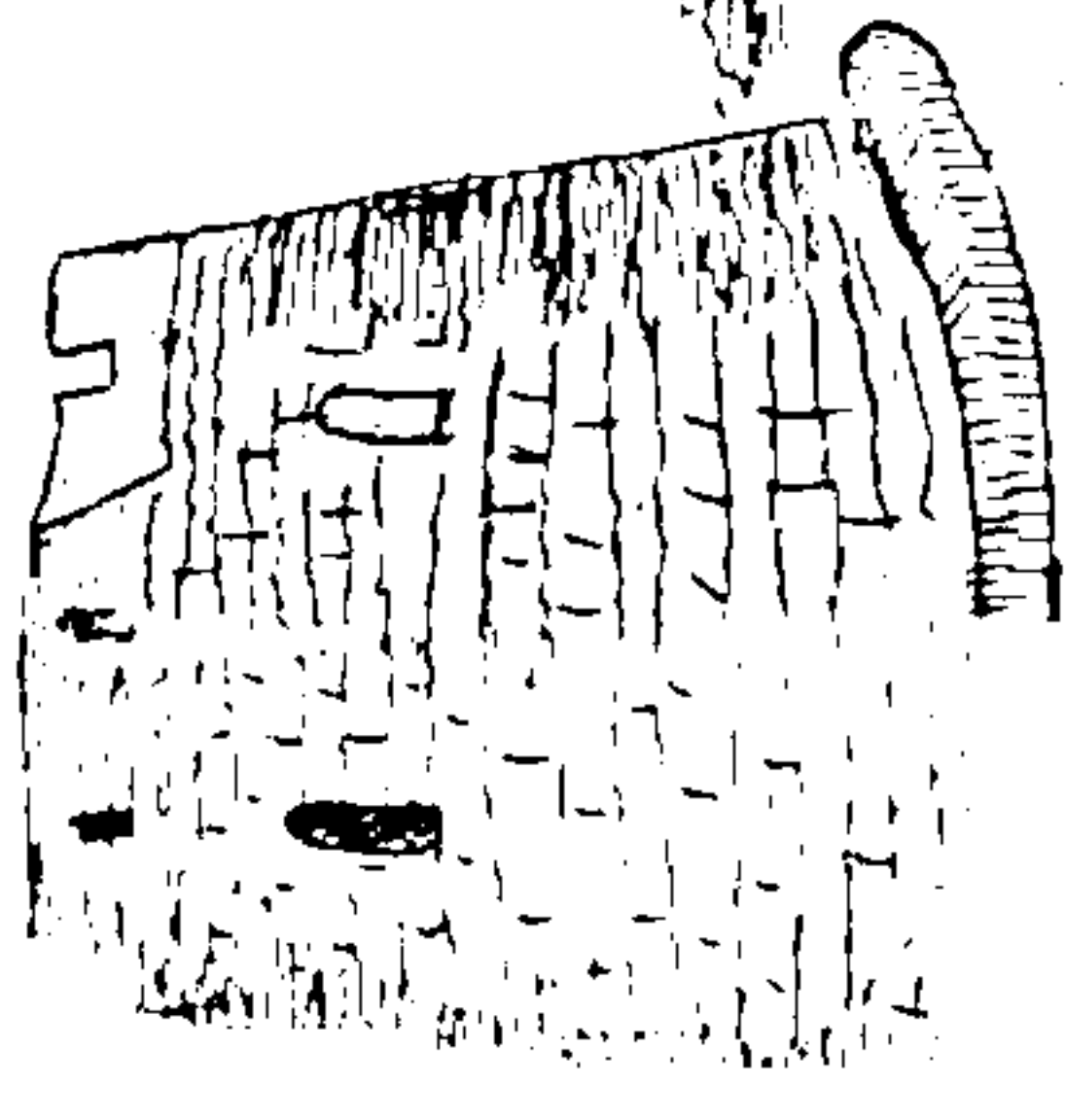
for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies





The outer View of Surat Castle.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

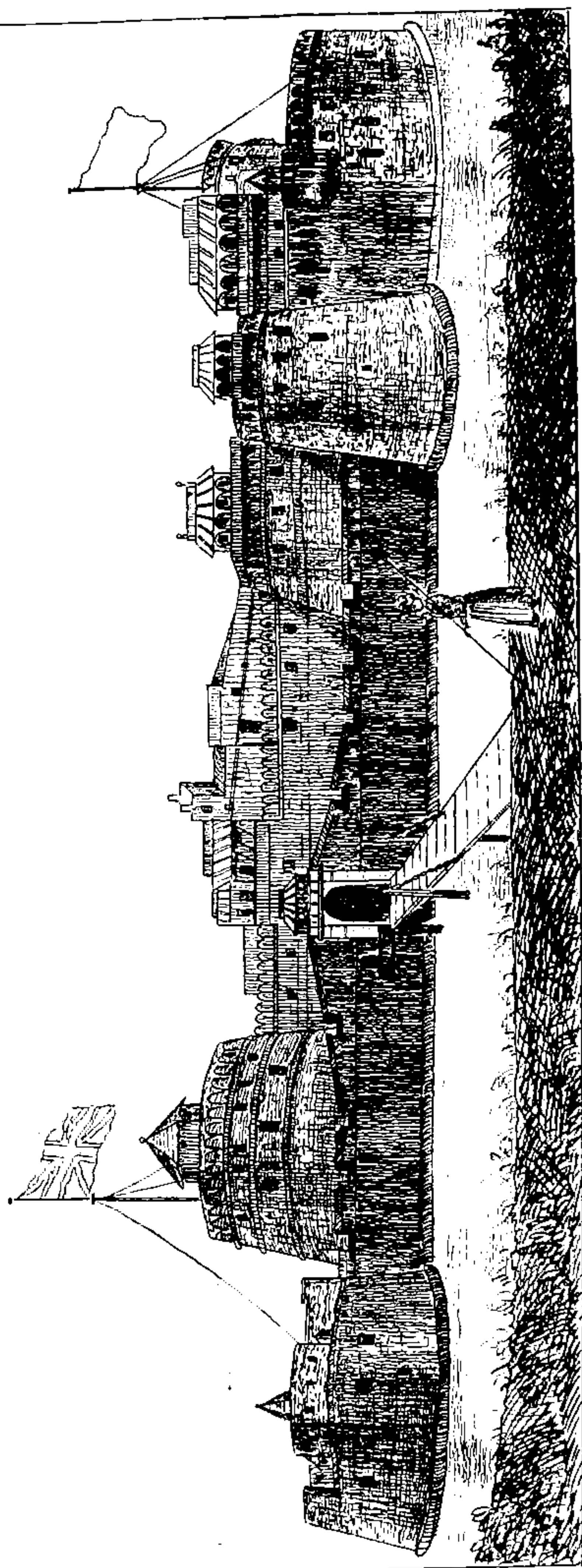
Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



The East View of Swart Castle

after the seat of the presidency was transferred to Bombay, they continued a factory here, at one of the best houses in the city ; which yet not being spacious enough to contain their effects, they hired another house at some distance from it, and nearer the water-side, which was called the new factory.

IN the mean time this city flourished, and grew the center, and indeed the only staple of India ; it being much more frequented for the sake of the vent goods of all sorts met with there, from whence they were distributed particularly to the inland provinces, than for either the natural productions, and manufactures of the country, though they also made a considerable part of its commerce. In short, there was hardly any article of merchandize that can be named, but what was to be found at all times here, almost as readily as in London itself. The company carries on annually a large investment of piece goods, especially of the coarse ones Byrampauts, Chelloes, and others for the Guinea market ; but the English interest and influence seem of late years to have greatly declined, amidst the confusion and embroils of the country, a circumstance every where fatal to trade, and to that security and credit which are the life of it.

WHILE the Mogul government was in vigor, there was such a shew of justice, as induced the merchants of all religions and denominations to take shelter under it. The Gentoos especially resorted to it, and took up their abode there, not only on the account of trade, but for preferring a Moorish form of government to the living under Gentoos, who had none at all. And it must be owned, great care was taken that no very flagrant acts of oppression should be committed ; so that in what sometimes happened, at least appearances were kept, and were mostly owing to the mer-

chants themselves, who on personal pique, or jealousy of trade, would find means to set the government upon one another's backs, which was not averse to interfere in their quarrels, being sure to be the only gainer by them.

As an instance of this, it may not be improper to relate the fate of Mahmud Ally, the grandson of that great and truly royal merchant Abdulgafour, of whom captain Hamilton observes, “ that he
 “ drove a trade equal to the East India company
 “ (that is greatly exaggerated) for he had known
 “ him fit out in a year above twenty sail of ships,
 “ between 300 and 800 tons, and none of them
 “ had less of his own stock than 20,000 pounds,
 “ and some of them had 25,000, and after that
 “ foreign stock was sent away, it behoved him to
 “ have as much more of an inland-stock for the
 “ following year's market. When he died, he
 “ left his estate to two grandsons, his own son,
 “ who was his only child, dying before him. But
 “ the court had a fling at him, and got above a
 “ million sterling of their estate.”

ONE of the brothers dying, the remains of that fortune centered in Mahmud Ally, who, even after that great stroke of court-extortion, had still enough left to carry on a trade, not indeed equal to his grand-father, but however far superior to any other private person in Surat. He had also a fort of his own, called Otway, by the river-side, where he kept all his ware-houses, magazines, and stores for building ships, compactly and within himself.

BUT it happened unfortunately for him, that Loldass Vituldass, a Banyan, and actually at that time head-broker to the East India company, with whose trade that of Mahmud Ally interfered, and perhaps inflamed by other personal piques and emulation, projected his ruin, and effected it.

LOLLDASS



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



governor of the castle was not only nearly related to Teg-beg Cawn, the governor of the town, but absolutely at his disposal; so that every thing was done in a concert between them, which opened the door to the oppression that followed.

LOLLDASS taking advantage of these circumstances, and himself being rendered desperate by the declension of his own, easily found means to suggest to a governor, already greedy of embracing such an overture, the design of destroying a man obnoxious to them both.

ACCORDINGLY he took such an advantage of a storm originally raised against the whole body of merchants themselves, that the issue of it was Mahmud Ally's perishing in it: for having stood on his defence against the new governor Teg-beg Cawn, and being deserted by that party of the Gentoo merchants especially, over whom, to their afterwards great and vain regret, the influence that Lolldass had still retained, though himself was on the point of bankruptcy, had prevailed, he fell defenceless, in consequence of a confederacy of them, at which himself had been the head, for their mutual protection and security, by such a turn as could hardly be imagined things could take, and which for the rarity of it, besides the importance of its consequences, it may not be disagreeable to the reader, to see a summary account.

MAHMUD ALLY, on having certain intimation, that Sorab Cawn, the Mogul governor of the town, and with whom himself had formerly close connections and dealings, was projecting a general extortion from himself, and all the merchants of Surat, took care to spread the alarm, and invited the merchants to join him, and make a common cause against the governor; engaging himself to bear principally the charges of the contest. This league was accordingly formed, and was so successful, that

that Sorab Cawn was not only expelled his government, but Teg-beg Cawn, by the interest of the governor of the castle, substituted in his room, against all the rules of good policy, against the constitution of the state, and especially against the inclination of Mahmud Ally. For Teg-beg Cawn had been in that post before; but had been revoked for his oppressions, and had never thereafter afforded the least room to hope, that he had changed his tyrannical or avaritious temper, and was besides particularly detested by Mahmud Ally; who now found too late, that he had been hurried farther than what he had originally intended, which was the depression, rather than the destruction of Sorab Cawn, who was besides considerably his debtor, and began to repent of the excesses into which this affair had led him, especially too, as those very merchants, whose interest was a common one with him, had not only construed his promises of bearing the charges of the opposition in an unlimited sense, but had paid him so little regard, as without consulting him, or indeed the dictates of common sense, to set up a man for governor, against whom he had such just objections, of a public besides a private nature.

IN this mood of repentance, for a conduct which only self-defence could justify, or success save from the charge and consequences of open rebellion, against a governor appointed by royal authority, he began to relent, and incline, if not towards a restoration of Sorab Cawn, at least to wish to preserve him from falling into the hands of his enemies, who would probably have given him no quarter. The interest he had in his not being plundered, utterly ruined, and ultimately murdered, who was not only the lawful governor, but also his debtor, joined to considerations of former friendship, engaged him to give this very

governor Sorab Cawn, of whose expulsion he had been the original promoter, refuge in his castle of Otway, with four others of his retinue, and by this means procured their escape.

THIS however was deemed by the enemies of Sorab Cawn, and especially by Lolldas, who had a great hand in setting Teg-beg Cawn up, as a perfidious desertion of the league formed by himself: and this advantage he improved, so as to inflame both the new governor and all his partizans to such a pitch, that they laid siege to the castle of Otway, forced it to surrender, and, in razing it to the ground, implicitly destroyed the capital fortresses of the liberty of Surat.

Soon after which, on a kind of forced visit to Teg-beg Cawn, Mahmud Ally was seized, made a prisoner, and barbarously murdered one night in the apartment where he was confined, by the governor's ruffians. Then the remains of his estate were plundered, and his two sons left entirely at the discretion, mercy, and charity of this assassin of their fathers.

NOR did Lolldas long survive the success of his schemes; for when he saw the tragical issue of it, which went probably beyond his intentions, in the same manner as Mahmud Ally had himself been hurried along by the force of conjectures, further than he had meant in his opposition to Sorab Cawn; when he saw the fatal catastrophe of this great and beloved merchant, and all eyes turned upon him, as imputing it to him, that, joined to the disorders of his own affairs, it was thought broke his heart; he dying soon after suddenly, without any other cause visibly assignable for it, and left his sons in bankrupt circumstances.

WITHOUT taking on me to justify or condemn Mahmud Ally, having only related the facts on the best authorities I could procure, I shall only add



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

or by barter, according as the vender and purchaser agreed, with as much good faith, at least, as is ever observed among the European merchants of the most established character of probity. Then their readiness at running all the hazards of trade was even proverbial, insomuch, that it has not been unjustly observed of them, that if their personal equalled their commercial courage, they would incontestably be the bravest people on the earth. But that is far from the case : one would rather think, by them, that the one excluded the other.

THOSE Banyans have indeed one constitutional advantage over the European merchants ; but then it is such, that these last cannot fairly complain of it, which is their invincible phlegm and coolness in the course of their transactions. Whether you offer them shamefully less than their goods are worth, or fly into passions at their under-rating yours, there is no such thing as provoking them into the least show of passion or indecency. They calmly suffer you to evaporate your resentment without interrupting you, and waiting patiently till your fit of drunkenness is off, for they look on it in no other light, they return coolly to the same point, as if nothing had stirred them from it ; and if they depart from it, you may depend that it is not in the least out of any consideration for what you shall have said to them in your fury, but purely for their own ends, and in consequence of their own inward representations to themselves. In that they have, in this point, the same advantage over the Europeans, that a cool gamester has over a passionate one.

BUT besides the number of Gentoo inhabitants of Surat, its suburbs, and neighboring villages, employed purely in trade, money-changing, brokerage, and manufactures, they are often employed in posts under the Moorish government, as collectors,

lectors, surveyors of the customs, and other offices of trust; especially where accomptantship is required, in which they generally excel the Moors, who are bred more in the military way: and it has been observed, that none are more rigorous exacters over the Gentoos, nor readier to abet, or even set on foot any vexation, or extortion from them, than these Gentoos themselves. One would imagine oppression was their element, and that they could not breathe out of it.

THE governor of Surat keeps his seat of administration at what is called the Durbar, where he is generally present himself, and gives his orders. It is here that all actions criminal and civil are brought before him, and summarily dispatched in the Eastern manner. One piece of state too he observes, that I have no where before seen mentioned, and that is, that he never on any thing material speaks to his attendants, but writes, in the Persian language, his orders upon little slips of paper, that lie by him ready for that purpose, and when written, are called Hookums, and must be obeyed without reply. These are afterwards brought him, like a return of a judicial process, and being strung, serve as a kind of record of his acts of the day.

THE Morattoes are however now grown so predominant, and their influence is so far spread into that city itself, that unless the Mogul government should resume its ascendancy, of which there is very little likelihood, the government of it already so precarious, must soon become entirely dependent on them, when it is a question whether even their own clear interest in the preservation of the trade of it, will prevail over that constitutional indifference of theirs to it, and that passion for present pillage, which have been already set forth.

AT Surat too they excel in the art of ship-building. If their models were as fine as those of the English,

English, of whom especially they prefer the imitation, there would be no exaggeration in averring, that they build incomparably the best ships in the world for duration, and that of any size, even to a thousand tons and upwards. But their naval, like their other architecture, has always something clumsy, unfinished, and un-artist-like in it; otherwise the reign of their ships is much longer than that of the European-built ones: it is not uncommon for one of them to last a century, and that not so much owing to the commonly summer seas in those parts, as to the solidity of their workmanship, and the nature of the wood they employ.

As to the first, their bottom and sides are composed of planks let in to one another, in the nature as I apprehend of what is called rabbit-work; so that the seams are impenetrable: and the knees, or crooked timbers, are generally of the natural growth into that form, without being forced or warped by fire, especially where particular care is taken of their construction, and their expence not spared.

AND as to the wood, it is a sort, called teak, to the full as durable as oak, and has, besides this property, that it is not so apt in an engagement with cannon-shot to fly in splinters, which usually do more mischief to the men than the balls themselves. They have also a peculiar way of preserving their ships-bottoms, by occasionally rubbing into them an oil, they call wood-oil, which the planks imbibe, and serves greatly to nourish and keep them from decay.

THEY do not launch their ships as we do from slips; but by digging canals from the water to where the stocks, or what they call craddles are, from which they are, as it were, dropped into the stream that is brought up to them.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



too far weakened in their crews, by sickness or other casualties, they have been obliged to borrow the assistance of these black sailors, or lascars, to bring them home. The public has here seen some of them miserable objects about the streets of London, begging charity, and exposed to all the distresses incident to persons so far remote from their native country, friendless, and abandoned, for want of knowing the laws and customs here, which joined to the thoughtlessness one would think natural to those of their rank on that element, rendered them a prey to all the little low designing people, among whom their station of life and misfortune had cast them away.

As to the buildings of Surat, there are some very good houses in their style of building, which is partly Gentoo, and partly Morisque. Those of the greatest note are so contrived, that the gateway is defensible against any sudden irruption of a few armed men : a circumstance of no small import, in a city, where often the withstanding the first brunt of any persons sent by the government to oppress, or destroy the owner, is attended with future security, by the alarm raising a party to relieve, or oppose his proceedings. The private apartments lye backwards, for the greater security of the women, of whom the Moors especially are remarkably jealous. They are very fond of having one room, at least in particular, where a fountain is kept playing in the midst of it, by the noise of which they are lulled to sleep, and refreshed by the coolness it diffuses through the apartment ; but which is attended with a damp, of which I would not advise an European to make the experiment. Besides, the common convenience of eastern sofas, which are so commodious for their manner of sitting cross-legged, they all like European looking glasses, which are what they chiefly hang
their

their rooms with. Another ornament too they have, which has not an ill effect upon the eye, and that is the beams of the chamber-cieling, curiously inlaid with ivory and mother-of-pearl, like the hand-scrutores that come from thence, in flourishes and scroll-work, agreeable to the Morisque taste. They have generally a kind of saloon, which they call a Diwan, entirely open on one side to the garden, where they have fountains playing, which joined to the variegated flower-beds in front of it, of which they are very curious, add to the pleasantness and airiness of the prospect. In summer, when the heats are most intense, though never so intolerable as in many other places, nor unwholesome that ever I could learn, they have country-recesses a little way out of town, where they reside, or go in parties to enjoy themselves in their gardens and frescades, by the side of the waters with which they are furnished. The English company has especially a very pleasant garden, kept for the use and recreation of the gentlemen of the factory; though lately the incursions of the Morattoes to the very gates of the city, and the constant alarms of the country round, have made those rural recesses too unsafe to consist with a satisfactory enjoyment of them.

THE streets of Surat are irregularly laid out; but have one propriety which renders them agreeable to the walkers, in the heat of the day, and that is, a competent width of them being left at bottom, the stories of the houses are carried up so projecting over one another, that the uppermost apartments on each side of the street are so close to one another, that one may with ease converse from them; a way of building, that whilst it overshades the street, does not exclude a free ventilation, which is rather attracted by it. The shops however, though in this great trading city, where every

ry

ry thing almost that can be asked for is to be found, have a very mean appearance, the dealers keeping their goods chiefly in warehouses, and selling by samples.

As to the living in Surat, I mean for provisions, I cannot imagine that there is in the world a better place, while the communication especially with the country is open. For to say nothing of the abundance of every article which an unbounded importation throws into the market there, the natural productions of the soil are excellent in their kind, and thereby atone for their perhaps being less cheap, as to the quantity, than at some other places of India, as at Bengal especially, where the cattle and poultry are bought at a very low rate, and yet turn out dear by the time they are properly fed for the table. Here then all manner of eatables are at a reasonable price, ready for immediate use, and as good as can any where be found. The wheat of Surat is famous all over India, for its singular whiteness, substance, and taste ; and nothing can exceed their sallads and roots. There are also many kinds of wild fowl and game to be had at an easy rate.

As to wines and spirituous liquors, the Europeans depend chiefly on importation for them, few relishing the distillery of the country, which however produces various strong spirits, to which they give names that would seem odd ; such as spirit of mutton, spirit of deer, spirit of goat ; but for the reason they annex to it, which is their throwing into the still, according to the liquor they propose, a joint of mutton, a haunch of venison, a quarter of a goat, which give respectively their names to the distillation. This they imagine, how justly I do not pretend to know, super-adds to the liquor a certain mellowness and softness, that corrects the fierceness of the spirit.

AMONG



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

length on a couch, bed, or fopha, where the operator handles his limbs as if he was kneading dough, or pats them gently with his hands an edge, and chafes or rubs them, concluding with cracking all the joints of the wrist and fingers, and if you will allow them that of the neck, being extremely dextrous at this work. All this, they pretend, not only supples the joints, but procures a brisker circulation to the fluids apt to stagnate, or loiter through the veins, from the heat of the climate, which is perhaps the best excuse for this practice. The sensations it excites in some are surprising, by its inducing a kind of pleasing languor or delirium, under which they are ready to faint away, and sometimes actually do so. Both Moors and Gentoos are however extremely fond of this practice, and it is so common, that it would be hard to find a barbar-native who is not skilled in it, as one of the essentials of that profession; of which some particulars are also different from the European. For they shave constantly with the grain, with great ease and dexterity, and have all one uniform set of materials, a round glass, with a handle stuck in their girdle like a dagger, which they put in your hands whilst you are shaving: a little copper tumbler not bigger than a common tea-cup, and some instruments for picking the ears, and paring the nails, hung on a wire like a bunch of keys, or in a tweezer-case. In short, one must do the Orientalists in general the justice to allow, that none are more studious of the cleanliness and suppleness of the body than they are; which they perhaps not absurdly conceive, conduces even to the pleasure of the mind, and if even matter of sensuality, is surely the most excusably such.

THE Gentoos women, and those of the best fashion, make no scruple of going to the river-side,
and

and bathing publicly and indifferently in the sight of the men. They go into the water indeed with their cloaths on ; but the wetting them soon makes them cleave so close to their bodies, that they express very clearly the fashion and turn of the limbs ; a circumstance which probably gave the Grecian artists the first notion of employing in statuary a wet drapery, as exhibiting nearest the justness of nudity, without its indecency. But when they come out of the water, and change their wet for dry cloaths, it is then that the eye of the most curious spectator is at fault ; for they have so dextrous a knack at shifting, that though it is done so openly, not the least glimpse of any thing immodest can be perceived.

As to public diversions, or entertainments, I could not learn there were any, except the dancing-girls, and the jugglers.

As to the dancing-girls, they form a distinct branch of the community ; of which more shall be said in its place.

THE jugglers, or slight-of-hand-men, greatly excel whatever I have seen or heard of them in Europe. Their tricks and deceptions in short are so amazing, that I confess I have not the courage to relate what I have myself been eye-witness to, or been credibly assured of, for fear of being taxed with running into that marvellous of which travellers are so fond. One story, however, I cannot help relating, though digressively on this occasion, as I think it does honor to humanity, and not the less, for being found in so low and despicable a class.

A LONG-BOAT with men going up from an English ship, to Calcutta, a fortified settlement we have on the banks of the Ganges in Bengal, stopped short of it a considerable way, waiting for the return of the tide, and went on shore to a moorish village,

village, where just at that time were some of these jugglers shewing, to a mob gathered round them, their various tricks; one of which, and no juggle, was the firing a pistol loaded with powder down one of their throats. On the arrival of the sailors, this was to be repeated, for they had before done it, but their powder having been consumed, one of the sailors innocently offered the man some he had about him. It was accepted, and the effect of it was, that being much stronger than what they used for this purpose, it killed the man upon the spot. As he was a Mahometan, and the whole village was so, the mob instantly rose, and were preparing to massacre all the sailors there, in revenge for the Mussulman's blood, and would infallibly have done so, but for the humane interposition of the jugglers themselves, who declared, that however sorry they might be for the death of their brother, it was by no means imputable to the English, who were evidently clear of any malicious design in it. This alone appeased the populace, and the sailors were suffered to return quietly to their boat.

THERE is one particular branch of the art of these jugglers, I cannot pass by, too well attested to doubt of it, and of which those who practise it never refuse giving the clearest proof; which is their incantation of snakes; I say incantation, though no doubt it is to be naturally accounted for, however incapable I am of it. When a snake lurking in an house has bit any person, one of these men being sent for, will, with an instrument something resembling a flageolet, play certain tunes upon it, the sound of which operates so powerfully on the snake, that he comes out of his hole, forced as it were, and with apparent reluctance presents itself to those ready to kill him. I am fully aware of the ridicule this will meet with from many; but prefer
even



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



ing up, serves the natives for a wrapper or mantle ; and, according to the price, which is from ten pounds and upwards to fifteen shillings, joins to exquisite fineness, a substance that renders them extremely warm, and so pliant, that the fine ones are easily drawn through a common ring for the fingers.

THE manufacturers have a commodious way, when their work has not been bespoke, as it commonly is by the wholesale merchants, to make a quick sale of it: they repair to the Bazar, or market-place, where they stand and hold up the piece ready finished, to any chapman that shall offer their price, much in the same manner as our farmers stand in rows at a country-market, with samples of grain in their hands, and they rarely return without disposing of them, as there are a number of petty dealers attend the market for the purchasing of them, thus at the first hand, and vend them afterwards in quantities to the greater merchants. This custom will be hardly thought a bad one, as it is a continual incentive to industry, by shewing it an easy and assured vent of its produce, and besides, frees the poor manufacturers from the tyranny of the wholesale dealers.

SURAT too being the only sea-port of very considerable note, and unpossessed by the Europeans, in the whole immense dominions of the Mogul, it is easily imaginable that the inland trade, especially to Delly and Agra, the capital residences of that court, which are about a month's journey from Surat, must employ a number of caravans, or cassilahs, for the distribution of the imports. But unfortunately the roads, never perfectly safe, on account of the independent Rajahs, are lately grown much less so, from the troubles and convulsions of the whole country.

FORMERLY

FORMERLY the security of them was provided for by a very singular expedient. The whole caravan at setting out was put under the protection of one single person, a boy, but ofteneft a woman, hired and felected from a caft facred for that purpofe among the Gentoos, from whose free-booter's tribes all the danger of the journey arifes. When any of thefe met with the caravans, on a defign to pillage them, it was the duty of this fingle guard to interpoze, and proteft againft the violence, with a folemn threat to kill him or herfelf in cafe they perfifted: which threat was always attended with the execution, if the robbers proceeded further; and the fure confequence was, their incurring thereby all the guilt of facrilege, and the penalty both of a civil and religious excommunication never to be taken off, being thereby for ever degraded, detefted, and renounced by their own tribes. I do not however believe that this cuftom ftill fubfifts: whether the race of thofe faithful suicides is extinguifhed; or what is moft probable, that the Gentoos have made their religion yield to their ruling paffion for plunder, and brought this cuftom into difufe, from their ceafing by common confent to refpect it.

BETWIXT Surat and Bombay there is a conftant intercourfe preferved, not only by fea, the diftance being but fmall, but by Pattamars, or foot-mef-fengers, over land, which are ufed in the fame way throughout India, and hired at a moderate rate, who carry letters to add fro. They are very expeditious in their journeys, and commonly ufe opium, which they think fortifies them, and by this means will keep on running, and dozing as it were at the fame time with their eyes open, and without feeling the fatigues of the way.

AND here having mentioned opium, I fhall take the liberty of a fmall digreffion thereon, that I may

not return to it again. It is not then only the Pattamars, who take opium in the intention of strengthening their powers for service, but most of the hard laboring people of Surat, and especially the Hamalls or porters, who make a livelihood of carrying goods to and from the warehouses, and will endure such loads, as few of the stoutest Europeans can undertake. I have been credibly assured, that some of these fellows will take at one doze three copper gorze weight of this drug, without danger; which is considerably above an ounce weight, and pretend that it greatly enables them to work and carry burthens.

MANY of the rich and great contract a habit of it, but with different views; considering it not only as a high point of sensuality, from the pleasing deliriums they experience from it, but as a specific for procuring a priapism that serves to spin out the venereal congress, as long as they please, by taking a competent dose of it, usually in a vehicle of milk, boiled away from a large to a small quantity; and when they have a mind to check or put an end to its operation, they do it by swallowing a spoonful or two of lime-juice, or of any equivalent acid. By this means, however, it commonly happens that the users of it, by forcing nature, wear out its springs, and bring on themselves prematurely all the inconveniences of old age: but this is a consideration that weighs little with the generality of the Orientalists, always more actuated by any present favorite objects, than by a providential regard for remote ones.

If you would believe them too, there is a kind of paradoxical mixture of effects in the operation of this drug, causing at once a seeming heaviness of the head, and visible sleepiness of the eye, and yet withal a great watchfulness; in confirmation
of



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

Opium is also considered by these people as such a specific inspirer of courage, or rather heedlessness of danger, that the commanders make no scruple of allowing it their soldiers, especially when employed on any very perilous or desperate enterprize.

THE best in the world is said to come from Patna, on the river Ganges, where at least the greatest traffic of it is made, and from thence exported all over India; though in some parts of it, especially on the Malay-coast, it is prohibited under pain of death, from the madness, and the murderous effects of that madness, it has on the inhabitants; and yet the gain attending this article, makes it be smuggled into those countries, in spite of all the laws and precautions against it.

THE soil about the Ganges is accounted the best for producing the strongest sort of opium; of which one instance occurs to me, too remarkable to suppress the mention of it. A Nabob or viceroy of those parts having invited an English factory to an entertainment, a young gentleman, a writer in the company's service, sauntering about the garden, plucked a poppy, and sucked the head of it, probably not apprehending any greater force in it, than those plants have in England. The consequence was his falling into a profound sleep, of which the Nabob being apprized, and in much concern, eagerly enquired of the particular bed out of which the poppy was gathered by him, and on being told it, with great expression of sorrow, apologized for his having supposed that the nature of the poppies was in general too well known to have needed any warning, especially as the taste was so far from tempting, but that this peculiar sort, on which the English gentleman was so unfortunate to pitch, admitted of no human remedy or counter-poison, so that nothing could save him, as effectually it turned out, for that sleep was his last.

BANG

BANG is also greatly used at Surat, as well as all over the East, an intoxicating herb, of which it may be needless to say more after so many writers, who have fully described it: and it is hard to say what pleasure can be found in the use of it, being very disagreeable to the taste, and violent in its operation, which produces a temporary madness, that in some, when designedly taken for that purpose, ends in running what they call a-muck, furiously killing every one they meet, without distinction, until themselves are knocked on the head, like mad dogs. But by all accounts this practice is much rarer in India than it formerly was.

BUT, to resume my more immediate subject; I am to observe, that the intercourse between Bombay and Surat is not without great reason kept up, from the constant attention which is to be had to the company's investment, in the country-manufactures that is carried on there, and to the sale of the staple-goods sent out from England to that side of India, of which Surat is the capital mart, though lately greatly declined through the embroils of the country.

THE manufactures peculiar to that province of Guzarat, are chiefly carried on by the industry of the Parsees, or the race of Persian refugees, who, some centuries ago, fled from the face of the Mahometan persecution, then invaders and conquerors of the Persian dominions. They were brought to these parts where they and their race have ever since continued*, in three vessels, in which they embarked with the utmost precipitation and confusion, and committed themselves to the wind and weather, to be carried into whatever country would receive them. By tradition, and according to all probability, as being the most obnoxious to

* Except a few who have lately settled at Bombay.

the conquerors, there were among them some of the principal men of the country. Nowrojee-Rustumjee, who was here in England, and whose family was in the greatest consideration among those people, deduced his descent from those kings of Persia, whose dynasty was destroyed by the Mahometan invasion, when the last prince of it, Izdigordes, a descendant from Cosroes, the son of Hormisdas, was dethroned and slain about the year 650. But whether his pretensions were just or not, or whether the rank of those fugitives was in general as high as their posterity assert it was; when they arrived at the country where Surat stands, they were hospitably received by the Gentoo inhabitants, who compassionated their distress, and were perhaps themselves alarmed with reason, as it proved afterwards at the progress of the Mahometans, which had thus fallen, like a storm, on a country not very distant from them.

I know there are several fabulous traditions of these refugees having landed where they first saw a fire, which they looked on as a propitious landmark to them, and that the Gentoos made a covenant with them, that they should conform to their customs, especially as to their abstaining from all animal food. But I never could learn, that these points of their history were attested by any authentic testimonials, or credited by the principal persons among them. The sole article of any consequence imposed on them was, that they should not kill any cows, or beasts of that species, which the Parsees their descendants to this day avoid, as looking upon themselves to be bound and concluded by that agreement of their ancestors; and even at Bombay, where they have the full liberty of acting as they please in that respect, I could never learn that they departed from this restriction. They also, in many other respects, adopted the
manners



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



to think it easier totally to abstain from a pleasure, than to be moderate in it.

For the rest, none, or but inconsiderably few of the Parsees, either meddle at all with the government, or with the military ; submitting quietly to the power that is uppermost, whether Gentoo or Moorish, and consequently for their usefulness and inoffensiveness, generally meet with protection from both.

At present the Moorish government, at least nominally, prevails at Surat, though greatly declined and over-awed by their neighbors the Morattoes, with whom it is obliged to temporize and keep such measures as nearly resemble a submission. Nor is it likely but things may soon end in that, unless the Moors, who are too much outnumbered by the Gentoos to have any hopes of succeeding against them, should be enabled by foreign assistance to re-assume their former ascendancy, and once more drive the Gentoos back into their mountains and fastnesses.

As matters now stand, the Moorish sovereign of Indostan, so known by the title of Mogul, or rather as it should be Mongul, is no more than a phantom on the throne, ever since the invasion and retreat of Shah Nadir ; reigning precariously, and at the pleasure of the principal Gentoo-Rajahs, who raise, depose, and even murder him, just as their interest or humor prompts them. The name of the Mogul-sovereignty would soon cease to exist, if they could agree among themselves whom to substitute ; and this very indetermination may not improbably be the occasion of their losing the ground they have won, especially if some of the Mahometan neighboring powers should be tempted either to restore the authority of the Moguls, or to plant themselves in his place ; and either of these events

events is especially to be apprehended from the north-east Tartars, bordering upon Indostan, who are now greatly recruited in numbers since the exhaustion of those countries by the draughts out of them, of those swarms with which the two great conquerors, Ginghis Cawn and Tamerlane, subdued almost all Asia, carrying havock and desolation wherever their arms penetrated, and terror to remoter parts, and even to Europe itself. But, as a summary account of these mighty leaders may give a clearer notion of some points necessary to account for the present constitution and position of Indostan, I hope it will not be thought out of place, or impertinent to my subject.

GINGHIS CAWN, about the year 1200, after collecting under his standard an innumerable army of these north-east Tartars, which he had the influence to unite under him, though out of various tribes and nations before then utterly discordant, and living much like the savages of America, not only brought into subjection the great kingdom of China, and the nations bordering upon it, on the outside of the famous wall of that country, but extended his conquests to a great part of Asia, then and now possessed by the Mahometans, to whom he professed himself a greater enemy than to the Christians, whom he rather favored. As to himself, he was undoubtedly of that religion, which is called the religion of the great and learned of China, who hold no other object of worship but purely the *Thein*, or sovereign Being. This made him indifferent to all religions, and of course a tolerant; for as to the Mahometans he prosecuted them more on a political account, than for any particular aversion he had to their tenets. His sons however, after his decease, soon found that a conformity to the Mahometan system, would greatly advance their temporal scheme of settling in

in the government of those rich countries, so preferable to the mountains and wilds of Tartary. Accordingly most of them adopted the mussulman faith, and made it their state-religion, to satisfy this new subject, though for the rest they acted as being far from bigots to it; as for instance, when Holagu Cawn, a grandson of Ginghis Gawn, pursuing his conquests over Persia, Syria, and Mesopotamia, at length took Bagdad by storm, and without respect to the sacredness of character among the Mahometans, of the line of the Caliphs, he exterminated the last of it in the person of Motazem, whom he put to death in the most ignominious manner, by having him dragged about the streets of Bagdad till he expired. Even though Motazem appeared before him in the quality of a suppliant, and in the hopes of asswaging his wrath, had on his shoulders the very cloak Mahomet had once worn, and given, in a transport of applause, to Caab a poet, on his reading some Arabian verses to him. He had besides in his hands the staff of that prophet; but that holy trumpery availed him nothing, for the Tartar-general ordered the cloak and staff to be taken from him, and to be burnt in a pan, the ashes to be thrown into the Tygris, not out of any contempt, as he pretended, but to hinder those precious relics from falling thereafter into profane hands. This Motazem was at once the last of the Abbassid line, and of the caliphs of the Mahometans, whose authority had been long confined to purely spirituals, after having been for more than three centuries stripped of their temporal power; for one of them, in the year 935, having unadvisedly wholly trusted it to the chief of the military, a Turk called Rayk, who thenceforwards knew how to keep it, and transferred it to his successors in his office, long famous in Asia, under
the



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

and that not a very numerous one, had some centuries before Tamerlane and his sons invasion, made a descent at Massulipatnam on the coast of Coromandel, where, meeting with no resistance from an effeminate unwarlike people, they soon penetrated into the heart of Indostan, and planted and maintained their seat of empire where it now is, about Agra and Dehli, till they were driven out by the superior force of the Tartars. Whilst the Gentoo Rajahs, through their wonted disunion and indolence, saw the change with indifference, or at least without materially taking part on either side.

THE Pattans however being thus dispossessed, those of them who escaped the sword, or would not submit to the conqueror, fled to the mountains that lye towards the borders of Persia, where, only solicitous to preserve their lives and independence, they formed a separate state, never thoroughly subdued by the Moguls, and yet never in a condition to dispute the field with them, but always troublesome, especially on their associating with other tribes of the Gentoo mountaineers, as the Rashpoots, Coolies, and Warrells, and occasionally exercising their depredations on the adjacent countries, without its being possible for the Moguls to come at them to extirpate them, especially since themselves soon became enervated by the deliciousness of those fruitful plains.

NAY the Pattans themselves seem so convinced, that the climate and soil of those provinces only serve to rob them of that hardiness they contract in the hills to which they are confined, that they have hitherto given no indications of a desire to exchange them for more pleasing abodes, or a more accessible situation. This it was that enabled them to brave even the victorious army of Nadir-shaw, whom they very quietly suffered to penetrate into Indostan, and waited his return when loaded with the spoils

spoils of that country. Then it was that by their harraffment of his troops in the streights and defiles of the mountains, they shewed him they were so much masters of the passes, as to force him to come to a composition with him for way-leave, that had all the air of a ransom.

WHAT then between these unsubdued Pattans and the independant Gentoo-Rajahs, and both inaccessiblely fortified in their mountains, it is evident, that the Mogul government had constantly a hard task to keep up a tolerably secure footing. Nor was it without at least as much art as strength, that it preserved its power, and especially with the Gentoos, whom as the most numerous, and being besides the Aborigines of the country, it had most reason to apprehend. Either then from a despair of totally reducing them, or from a growing indolence, the Mogul successors to Tamerlane applied themselves to the winning over at least to some show of homage and submission, the powerfulllest of the Gentoo Rajahs. And this they chiefly effectuated by their great toleration and easiness in point of religion.

It has before been observed, that the governing theology in proper Tartary, was the same as it is in China, and perhaps derived from China, so that the Mahometan religion professed by the Moguls, in imitation of Tamerlane the founder of their dynasty, was rather matter of political conformity, than of persuasion, so that it did not cost them much to relax on this article. Even Aurengzeb himself, who was so strict an observer of his law, is no exception to this, since it is well known, that he made his pretences to superior zeal and austerity, serve to the ends of acquiring and establishing his usurpation over his father, and over his brothers, whom he over-reached by purely these arts of dissimulation, by which he recom-

mended himself to the Mahometan zealots in the army. All the Moguls then since Tamerlane took the party of toleration, the easier for that deism, which made all religions at bottom indifferent to them, whilst they amused those of all religions with a favorable disposition towards them. Even some Roman-catholic priests, who had occasionally been caressed, and some even invited to that court, were the bubbles of this easiness in the Moguls, to listen to them, and even to permit their sons, and princes of their blood to give them hopes of being profelytes to them.

THEY would then, no doubt, for any scruples of their own to the contrary, have with respect to the Gentoos, acted the same part, as the Tartar princes had done with respect to the Mahometans. They would have politically embraced the Gentoo religion : but as one of its fundamentals is, the rejection of all profelytes to it, they could not, even had their persuasion been real, have paid them that compliment : all they could do, and that they did, was to appear entirely averse to any persecution on a religious account, and for the rest they continued Mahometans at large, in respect to the neighboring Mahometan powers, whom a throwing off entirely the appearances of that religion would have scandalized, and indisposed against them, to no purpose.

HERE I am sensible that the procedure of the Mogul-moors in destroying the temples and idols of the Gentoos, in many parts of the country, seems to contradict the idea I have attempted to give, on the best information I could get, of the Moguls spirit of toleration. For the fact is certainly true ; though these outrages were never that I could learn committed, but in the heat of war, and in consequence of the provocations that attend it : besides that, some of their generals were hurried



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



his son in his government, and besides secured by his confederacy with the Morattoes, durst venture his person to court, where his practices were perfectly known, and for the which being known, he was but the safer; and, though he had many potent enemies there, his competitors for power, he had influence and management enough to procure one of the highest posts of the state, and to impose on his sovereign the hardest of all necessities, that of employing and trusting a traitor knowing him to be one. But even not satisfied with his domestic treasons, and finding the credit of his enemies at court encreasing against him, he invited the Persian Shah-Nadir, better perhaps known in Europe under the name of Thamas-Kouli Khawn, to invade the Mogolistan, pointing it out to him as an easy prey, considering the luxurious effeminate disposition of a court, weakened moreover by intestine dissensions. Shah-Nadir, whose ruling passion was avarice and rapaciousness, greedily listening to a proposal that so much flattered it, entered into Nizam-al-muluck's schemes, and accordingly, after taking Candahar, that capital fortress which is the grand inlet into that empire, invaded India, where his expedition met with that success, which has been too fully described by a Persian writer, translated by Mr. Frazer, to need a repetition here.

THIS event, however, so enfeebled the Mogul government, that the Gentoo-Rajahs beginning to feel more their own strength, seem now greatly to prevail, and will probably keep their ascendant, unless, as has before been observed, some of the hardy nations bordering on Indostan, should support the Moorish interest, and revindicate those rich provinces, of which the Mogul government has either lost possession, or where its interest is visibly

visibly declined. And in this they have the better chance to succeed, as the bulk of the Gentoos themselves prefer a Moorish to a Gentoogovernment, for reasons on which I have already sufficiently touched *.

As to the Moguls themselves, or rather the principal Moorish courtiers, for the Indians vulgarly involve them all under that appellation, though numbers of them are originally from Persia, or other parts Tartary, they, generally speaking, affect great state and splendor, according to their various appointments, and posts; and none study more the luxuries of life, though in a manner and taste somewhat different from the Europeans.

THEY take care to have their seraglios, or harems, furnished with the handsomest women that can be procured for love or money. Those of Cashmire are the most preferred in the Mogolistan, as the Georgians and Circassians are over Persia and Turkey; and with reason, being much fairer than in any other province of the Mogolistan, and having besides the advantage of a delicacy in shape and make, which is chiefly in request among them. This taste they even push to such an extravagance, as to scruple no price hardly for a female slave, which to her other beauties should have that added of a plumpness covering the smallest bones that can be imagined, for in the bone they think the weight chiefly consists, and therefore those who weigh the least, are by them reckoned the rarest and most delicate pieces. Those who, among us, pass for comely majestic-dames, would not meet

* For a farther account of the emperors of Indostan from Tamerlane in 1398 to his descendant Mahomed Shah in 1730: the power of Nizam-al-Muluck: the conquest of Indostan by Nadir Shah in 1738; and the declension of the Great Mogul's power, see the introduction to my second volume.

with admirers among those people. As to all their women, however, when shut up in their harems, they are extremely jealous of them, and follow the usual Asiatic method of committing them to the guard of eunuchs, mostly made such by a total abscission. The blackest Abyssinian ones too are preferred, not only on account of their color not appearing so tempting, but for their fidelity and discretion, in which they excel the slaves of all other nations. In the mean time nothing can be well imagined more cruel, or more contrary to the benevolent institutes of nature, than thus sacrificing a number of poor creatures to the caprice and jealousy of one man, who perhaps amidst three or four hundred, nay as far as a thousand and upwards, confines his embraces to a very few of them, whilst the others, in the flower of their age, and with all the violence of the melting passion, inspired and nursed by the heat of the climate, pine away with unsatisfied desires. And sometimes the rage of them is so great, as to make them seek for relief, even to the greatest hazard of their lives.

THIS engrossing of such numbers of women, besides being attended with such tragical events, and the injustice of rendering miserable and useless so many of that amiable sex, besides the injury done to the population of the country, has another worse consequence, and that almost all over the East where this custom so much prevails; as it inclines both the great and the meaner sort to the nefarious sin, the same effect resulting from two very different causes. For as this custom necessarily thins society of the women, that would otherwise appear on the ranks for wives; the poorer sort, from the scarcity of that sex, in the necessity of giving their passions a vent, betake themselves to their own; whilst on the other hand,



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

spots. As to statues, knots, quaint devices, or symmetrized compartments, they have happily no idea of, or taste for them.

ONE of their great diversions at these recesses, and indeed at all their public entertainments, which diversion too they have in common with the Gentoos, are the dancing-girls; for whom they send to a particular place, either of their district or town, and of whom there are never wanting a competent number for the use of the public, to which they are so devoted, that one may safely say, that those of this profession have made vows of unchastity which they religiously keep. For according to their institutes, they are bound to refuse no one for their price, which is not indeed stated, but governed by their rate of beauty and accomplishments. There are even particular sets of them appropriated to the service of the Gentootemples, and the use of the Bramin-priests that belong to them. But wherever they are, whether settled or ambulatory, which last is often the case, they live in a band or community, under the direction of some super-annuated female of the same profession, under whom they receive a training, as regular as in an academy, or like horses in a manage, and learn all the paces, and acts of pleasing, in which they are but too successful. For nothing is more common, than for the princes, and chief men of those countries, to take a particular liking to one of those creatures, and to lavish immense sums upon her, notwithstanding their haram is stocked with far superior beauties of person, who are besides possessed of that of modesty, natural to women constantly sequestered from the sight of men, and which is not at least lessened in appearance to their lords, by that constitutional violence of desire to which they are subject, and which makes some of them transgress
the

the bounds of decency, on particular occasions. These dancing-girls besides are generally recruited out of the people of all casts and denominations, though not without especial regard to beauty or agreeableness ; yet even the knowledge of their being so common, cannot with many out-balance their natural and acquired charms ; which will not appear incredible to those, who know how much the Opera-girls in France were, and have not yet ceased to be, in fashion. Their dances however would hardly at first relish with Europeans, especially as they are accompanied with a music far from delightful, consisting of little drums they call Gungums, cymbals, and a sort of fife, which make a hideous din, and are played on by men, whose effeminacy, grimaces, and uncouth shrivelled features, all together, shock the eye, and torture the ear. However, by use we become reconciled to the noise, and may observe some not unpleasing airs, with which the dancers keep time : the words often express the matter of a pantomime dance, such as a lover courting his mistress, a procuress bringing a letter, and endeavoring to seduce a woman from one gallant in favor of another, a girl timorous and afraid of being caught in an intrigue. All these love-scenes, the girls execute in character-dances, and with no despicable expression, if they are good proficient in their art ; for then their gestures, air, and steps are marking and well adapted. In some of their dances, even in public, modesty is not extremely respected, in the motions of their limbs, the quivering their hips, and other lascivious attitudes into which they throw themselves ; without exposing any nudity, being richly dressed and bedecked with jewels in their manner. But in private parties, to which they are called, as in gardens, they give themselves a greater loose, and have dances in reserve ; in which, though still
without

without any grossness in point of discovering their bodies, they are mistresses of such motions, and lewdness of looks and postures, as are perhaps more provoking. In short, there is no allurements they omit, and rarely fail of their end; some of them amassing great wealth by this means. In the neighborhood of Goa, for example, on a part of the continent bordering on the district of that island, the dancing-girls founded a village, after being driven from Goa, by the zeal of the archbishop, where they reside in a kind of body-corporate, and where the noblemen and chief inhabitants make parties of pleasure; for it is not every one's purse can afford the expence of them. Here many of these women acquire considerable fortunes by this scandalous traffic, and throw it into a common stock, for the carrying on literally trade, being concerned in shipping and the most profitable voyages, for which they have regular brokers and factors. Or at least it was so, till Goa declined so greatly within these few years it has done, from its former splendor.

NOTWITHSTANDING numberless stories of their rapaciousness, and perfidies to their gallants, there is one told of a dancing-girl, that proves there may be, even in that class, an exception to their general want of sentiments. A Portugese vice-admiral, whose name, if my memory does not fail me, was Don Antonio de Sylva Figueroa, having lavished a great part of his fortune, among other extravagances, on a celebrated Gentoo dancing-girl, by whom he had a son, a circumstance not very common in a commerce with those creatures, saw himself reduced to a condition much beneath his rank and birth. In this state he was, when, on receiving an order from the viceroy to equip a squadron for sea, he found himself utterly unable to furnish the requisite advances to which the duty
of



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



breasts, which at the same time makes no inconsiderable part of their finery : for they inclose them in a pair of hollow cups or cases, exactly fitted to them, made of a very light wood, linked together, and buckled at the back. These at once confine the breasts so, as that they cannot grow to any disgustfully exuberant size ; though from their smoothness and pliancy, they play so freely with every motion of the body, that they do not crush the exquisitely tender texture of the flesh in that part, like the stiff whalebone stays in use among Europeans. Then the outside of them is spread with a thin gold, or silver gilt plate, also set with gems according to their ability, which compose the richest part of their dress, from the display favored by their swelling orbicular form ; but they are easily laid aside, and resumed at pleasure.

MANY of them, especially those who are in commerce with the Moguls and Moors, use the embellishment aimed at of old throughout the greatest part of the East, of forming a black circle round their eye-borders, by drawing a bodkin between them, with their eyelids shut, that both sides may receive the tint of the stibium or powder of antimony, that sticks to the bodkin. The powder is called by them *surma* ; which they pretend refreshes and cools the eye, besides exciting its lustre, by the ambient blackness. It is not easy for Europeans unaccustomed to it, to discern at first that grace the Orientalists think it adds to them ; though they presently acknowledge it has at least as good an effect as patches, which appeared so strange to some Mallabar merchants, that on seeing the face of Mrs. King, the chief of Anjengo's lady, stuck with them, they condoled very seriously with Mr. King on his wife's distemper, but hoped those breakings-out would soon wear off. Thus arbitrary is
the

the opinion of points of drefs in different, and often in the fame countries.

ANOTHER occasional ornament the dancing-girls put on, particularly on reforting to their gallants : this is a necklace of many and loofe turns, compofed of flowers ftrung together, which they call mogrees, fomething refembling Spanifh double jeffamy, but of a much ftronger and more agreeable fragrant odor, and far preferable to any perfumes, delighting at once the light and fmell.

FOR the reft, their cloaths are much in the fame fafhion as the other women of that country. Inftead of petticoats they wear what they call a lungee, which is fimply a long piece of filk, or cotton-ftuff, that, without any trouble to make up, ferves them juft as it comes from the loom, to gird round their loins, and defcends to about mid-leg ; fo that the upper part clipping close, marks with great juftnefs the roundnefs, and fwell about the middle, which tapering away to the legs, gives that loofe flow, to the lower part of the lungee, of which the ftatuaries are fo fond for expreffing the garb or drapery of a nymph, whilft the jewels and chains with which their other where naked legs are adorned, have fomewhat the air of bufkins. From the girdle upwards to the neck they have no covering, but one of the ends of the lungee purpofely left untucked-in, that is flung carelefsly over their fhoulders, and a very fmall jacket, fo cut, as to leave room for the breast-cafes before-mentioned, and ties in a fmall knot beforehand juft above the girdle. On their head they wear nothing but jewels or flowers ; and their long black hair is generally braided.

I HAVE before obferved, that the younger ones receive a regular training from the elder and fupernuated, under whom they ftudy in form all the art of pleafing, which they underftand by tradition and perfonal experience too well, not to know how
to

to pass it for nature, in the imitation and refinement of which, without suffering it to be seen, their art specifically consists. Besides, they have nothing of that nauseous boldness which characterises the European prostitutes, their style of seduction being all softness and gentleness : their caresses are not only well-managed, but well-timed, with strict regard to keep measures in the cloying minutes of satiety.

I HAVE dwelt the more particularly on this article of Asiatic luxury, as it enters for so much into all the entertainments publick or private, of the personages in those parts.

THE dress of the Moors themselves is extremely becoming; having, like the greatest part of the Asiatics, adopted that purely and originally Indian manner of wearing turbans, of fine muslin, the circumvolutions of which form a covering to the head at once light, and cool, from the air easily penetrating the folds of it; at the same time that they defend it from the rays of the sun, the heat of which acting in a straight line, as cold likewise does, is rebated by the obliquities of the wreathing, which admits of an infinite variety in the manner of making up; insomuch that many tribes, professions, and even ranks in life, are distinguished by it.

THE Turks undoubtedly took it from the Arabs and Persians, who by certain tradition from the Indians, and that not until modernly, as appears by the descriptions of those people by the antients. But that the Indian Aborigines never changed fashion, or any other in their garb, appears clearly from what Quintus Curtius says of them on that head, and which holds good to this day. *Corpora usque pedes carbaso velant : Soleis pedes, capita linteis vinciunt. Lapilli ex auribus pendent ; brachios quoque et lacertos auro colunt, quibus inter populares aut nobilitas*



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

unreasonable, as the floor is commonly spread with the richest carpets.

THE Moors are also much addicted to smoaking; and the great ones among them all affect the Persian luxury in that article of cullioons, which are made like decanters of transparent glass, with enamel flowers in their proper colors, adherent to the bottom of them. These are full of water, and plugged up with a machine, that at once holds the tobacco artistly caked and lighted, and the insertion of a leathern pipe wired round, of two or three yards length, pliant and coilable like a snake, by which name it is known among the English. Through this pipe they suck in the smoak; so managed as to receive a coolness, and mildness, by passing first through the water, which it causes to gurgle, so as to form a not unpleasing noise. The poorer sort use only either a coconut shell, prepared in the same manner for smoaking through the water, which is vulgarly, from the noise it thus makes, called a hubble-bubble, or the tobacco-leaf simply rolled up, in about a finger's length, which they call a buncus, and is, I fancy, of the same make, as what the West Indians term a segar, and of this the Gentoos chiefly make use.

THE Moors also give strongly into the folly of judicial astrology; which not they alone, but the Orientalists in general, including the Chinese, I suspect to have borrowed from the Indian Bramins, who in India at least are generally the almanack-makers, and constantly mark in their kalendars, what they call their good and bad days, in the observation of which they are invincibly superstitious. Nor is it impossible, that among the many points of religion, that even in the earlier ages, spread from the East westward, and especially through Egypt after the return of Osyris, who in his military expedition had penetrated into India, that

that of the distinction of days into auspicious and inauspicious, “*Dies atri, fasti, nefasti*,” might reach even the Romans, who are known to have been so scrupulous on that head. As to the Gentoo-Indians, they are to this day so infatuated with this notion, that their merchants will not let a ship sail, or care to strike a bargain, or, in short, undertake any business of importance, on those days that are set down for unlucky ones.

It is also in respect of a Gentoo custom among the head Rajahs of India, that the Mogul emperor keeps his anniversary feast of being publicly weighed; a solemnity which answers somewhat to our keeping of birth days.

As to the manners of the Moors and Moguls, they are nearly the same as of the rest of the southern Asiatics, being greatly degenerated from the hardiness and martial spirit of the northern Tartars; as well from the relaxing softness of the climate, as from their sliding into the Indian voluptuousness and effeminacy. They are, however, from their childhood, tutored and trained up to great gravity and circumspection in public, and especially to curb any passions from breaking out into outward emotions of heat or anger, which they look on as the highest indecency. It is perhaps from this early habit of restraint and dissimulation, that their resentments, which might otherwise evaporate and pass off in menaces or hard words, rankles inwardly in their bosom, till it breaks out, as they see their time and occasion, into more sanguinary effects, and more fatal vindictiveness. Thence the frequent plots, ambushes, circumventions, perfidies, and deep-laid schemes of the great men among them, to destroy one another. Their school-education, which is rarely more or other than learning to read the Alcoran, and to write Arabic or Persian, is however supplemented by

their introduction into all companies, and scenes of public business, in their tenderest youth, where their fathers carry them, not without a due preparation and instruction of how they are to deport themselves; and by this means, under their watchful eye and controul, enter them early into that great university, the world. The Gentoo merchants use the same method with their children, initiating them, with the first dawn of their reason, into all the mysteries of their trade and contracts; insomuch, that it is not uncommon to see boys of ten or twelve years of age, so acute and expert, that it would not be easy to over-reach them in a bargain. In truth, their docility, sedateness, and awful regard for their parents are surprising, considering the extreme fondness of these for their children, which they temper so judiciously, as not to spoil them; their whole study being to make them consider their parents as the best and tenderest friends they can have in the world; which point once carried, the rest may be imagined to follow in course.

THE Moors are also fond of having Abyssinian slaves, known in India by the name of Hobshee Coffrees. These mostly come from a certain province subject to the Negus of Ethiopia, called Innariah, to the south of his other dominions, and bordering upon what is commonly called Negroeland, in the heart of Africa, from whence they are selected, and a great traffick made of them, over all the Mogolistan and Persia: but it is chiefly from the ports of Arabia and the Red Sea, that they are brought. Nothing can be imagined more smooth or glossy, and perfectly black than their skin, in which they far surpass the negroes on the coast of Guinea, and, generally speaking, have not any thing of their thick lips, though otherwise as woolly haired as they. This species of slaves is, however,



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



company it, and are made of fish, flesh, or fowl, generally cut or stewed so, as not to need the knife when served in, whilst the great point of them is to be high-seasoned and savory. They rarely have meat come to table in joints, and yet are very fond of a dish where the lamb or kid is roasted whole, and stuffed with raisins and pistachionuts, which then serve in lieu of bread to it. They have likewise almost as many names for their dishes as the European cookery; but the three most common ones all over India is, currees, kitcharee, and pilow. The currees are infinitely various, being a sort of fricacees, to eat with rice, made of any animals or vegetables; these last being chiefly used by the Bramins, who never eat what has had life in it; but the reigning ingredients are the pulp of the coconut for thickening, and turmeric for turning the sauce yellow, besides spices to heighten it. Kitcharee is only rice stewed, with a certain pulse they call Dholl, which they reckon very wholesome and nourishing, and is generally eat with salt-fish, butter, and pickles of various sorts, to which they give the general name of Achar. The pilow is too well known to need particularising, only it may be observed, that the addition of the bacon is an European improvement; but which, if the Moors do not admit, they supplement it with the highest spices; and the great ones, in their entertainments, make it a most costly regale, by the addition of ambergrease. I have been credibly informed, that at Fort St. George, many years ago, one dish alone was charged to the company at considerably above two hundred pounds sterling, at a treat given to a Mogul Nabob, when one Mr. Hyde was steward; a charge to which the company did not acquiesce, until it was fairly verified by examination. So much however is certainly true, that most of the Europeans soon reconcile them-

themselves to the country-diet, and many at length prefer it to their own, even in point of taste or relish, independent of its being undoubtedly more wholesome, and more adapted to the climate, than the quantities of flesh to which we are used in these colder countries, where the heat being more concentrated facilitates the digestion. Few of the Moors abstain from wine or spirituous liquors; but are fonder of cordials and drams than of wine, which they do not think strong enough for them, no not even the arrac, unless treble-distilled: and, what is more unaccountable, they pretend that brandy, for example, better known on the Indian coast by the Portuguese name of *Aguardiente*, is cooling, when moderately taken in the very midst of any faintness, brought on by fatigue, or excessive heat of the day. They manage, however, with so much discretion and reserve in this article, that even those who have the character of the greatest drinkers among them; are never seen, in public, in the indecent disorder caused by that vice, which is not only fatal to their reputation, but sometimes precipitates their governors and great men into a dangerous abuse of their power, of which the following story may at once serve for an instance, and to characterise the genius of those Orientalists. The Nabob of the district of Ahmavad, a prince of the Mogul's blood, not many years ago, in a drunken fit, had given an order to set fire to the great city of that name. His vizier, who saw that he was not in his senses, and yet durst not by a wise but hazardous disobedience shock the profound eastern jealousy of despotic authority, in this nice dilemma, applied for advice what to do to a Persian princess, wife to the Nabob, and not more remarkable for the exquisiteness of her beauty, than for that of her wit and good sense; being, besides, not only more learned than the generality

of women in those countries, but skilled in the composition of Persian poetry, all which merit of the mind and person was not thrown away, since it had succeeded in entirely captivating and attaching her husband to her, who reposed himself principally upon her for the care of his government. Her answer upon this consultation was entirely conformable to the maxims of eastern government, and to the dictates of humanity. “ The authority of the prince, said she, is too sacred a point, for either you or me to take upon us to revoke his order. He must then be literally obeyed. Find out in any corner of the town, any of the most detached little houses, from which there may be the least danger of the flames spreading. Set fire to them, first giving the owners time to escape, and paying them amply for the damage, and thus my husband’s authority will be preserved, and any material mischief prevented.” This counsel was immediately put into execution ; and besides deserving to the authorefs the thanks of her husband, when recovered from his intoxication, raised the reputation of that princess all over the Mogolistan.

THE equipages and carriages of the Moors consist chiefly in elephants, horses, palanqueens and hackrees.

THE riding on elephants is a point of state chiefly appropriated to the Mogul himself, to the princes of his blood, and the Nabobs of provinces, or the great officers of state: surely nothing can be fitter to strike an awe, or give the impressions of grandeur and pomp, than one of those enormous beasts gorgeously caparisoned, and bearing on its back a kind of canopied throne, in which the person who sits is so majestically conspicuous from such an eminence. These unweildy animals, however, are rather growing into disuse for war, since



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

perfection of which, and size, it bears a less or greater price. Some of these are made very expensive according to the decorations employed on them, such as the rich stuff of which this portable couch and its canopy are made, gold or silver tassels, and feet; which last are often carved and plated over to represent couchant lions, griffins, or other figures. The ends of the poles are also incased with the like metals, generally presenting a tyger's head: but this last is a badge of authority, granted only to a few of the greatest authority and distinction: in which point they are imitated by the English; for though there are few persons of any note or eminence, but what, in our settlements, keep palanqueens, the tygers heads are reserved for the governor, and second of the council. At Calcutta in Bengal some of our gentlemen, probably disgusted with the reproachfully indolent attitude incident to this method of carriage, invented a new one, by which means the bedstead was converted into a platform, that supported a common arm-chair well fixed on it, upon which they could sit more decently and full conveniently under the canopied arch. Others contrived, still preserving the bamboo-form a-top, and at the ends, so as to be carried on the shoulders a conveyance, in all other points resembling a sedan-chair. In Bombay and Surat during the rains, they cover them with a thatch, easily put off or on, made of the leaves of brab-trees, a species of wild palm, and lined with callico, forming a snug shelter impenetrable to the violentest rain, with windows that shut or open at pleasure. In Bengal and other places they defend them, but not so effectually, with a wax or oil-cloth thrown over them. The jealousy of the Moors has also suggested them a scheme of covering the palankeens, where their women are carried; which not in the
least

least excluding the air, or sight from within, only hinders those without from seeing them; and this is effected by a various-colored silk-netting thrown loose over the whole machine. Of the same nature as palankeens, but of a different name, are what they call andolas, of which the couch is by the cross-sticks fastened to a streight instead of an arched bamboo, and consequently admit of no other posture than lying at length: these are much cheaper, and less esteemed than the palankeens. Doolies are much of the same make as the andolas; but made of the meanest materials, being only a cōyr-cott flung also on a streight bamboo, and hardly ever used but to carry the poorer sick. The Moors too have affixed such an idea of state to palanqueens, that in most countries conquered by them over the Gentoos, they forbid these last the use of them, unless on the day of their marriage, for which institution they preserve so high a veneration, that it is proverbial with them to say, that a man on that day is as great as a king, and consequently grudge him no ensigns of royalty.

THE hackrees are a conveyance drawn by oxen, which would at first give one an idea of slowness, that they certainly do not deserve: for there are of them, especially those which are well trained and managed, that would maintain their rate, against horses in full trot, and the smallest are generally the fleetest. Of these the Gentoos chiefly make use, especially the banyans and merchants of Surat; and though I cannot say from knowledge that they are directly concerned in the castrating of those animals, which is performed by a cruelly painful operation, not by excision, but by the compression of a ligature, that intercepting the nourishment conveyed to those parts, causes them to rot off; yet it is plain, that with all their bigot veneration for that species of animals, they make no scruple of using them in
that

that service. Certainly it is more for obtaining it the most effectually, and for the sake of show, than out of tenderness for them, that they keep them as sleek, clean, and in good plight as possible, feeding them with balls made of the flower of gram, a kind of pease, and coarse sugar. So far they succeed, as to render the yoke of a pair of them far from being unsightly; the oxen of that country, especially of Guzarat and Cambay, being generally white, like those produced about Milan in Italy, and some of them as large at least as our Lincolnshire cattle; contrasting to which whiteness, they paint their horns with a shining black, and hang bells about their necks, in the same style, and for the same purpose, as those of our carriers horses. As to the conveyances themselves, they are open on three sides, covered a-top, and made to hold two people, sitting cross-legged in the Oriental manner, consequently flat and without raised seats, but with a pillow at the back to support or to recline on.

HERE their jealousy has invented another method of concealing their women from sight, by means of folding blinds, or checks let fall round the open sides. These are commonly coarsely painted, and made of the fibres of the coconut, or brab-tree leaves, so disposed and loosely sown together, as to let in the air, and not hinder the sight of those within them. These checks also, with the difference of being large and lined with some coarse transparent stuffs, serve the natives for antiporta's to their apartments, so commodiously at once for coolness and privacy, that something of the like nature might not be a despicable improvement, even in Europe. Each hackrey has its driver, who sits on the shaft, equipped with a goad, and who takes care of the oxen, and is called the hackrey-wallah: but, in Bengal, I am told, the



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



C H A P. II.

Of the state of the Roman Catholic religion in INDIA. Missions more political than religious. Qualifications of a Buon-Christian: quality of their concerts. Papists have borrowed several points of worship from the Orientalists, Mahometans and Heathens: points of resemblance: inquisition imitated from the Mahometans: inhumanity of the inquisition: precaution of the ENGLISH against PORTUGUESE priests: story of cardinal Tournon: lying miracles of the papists: ignorance of the Portuguese clergy: character of the jesuits: nunneries in India: false pretensions to merit in the Romish missions: reason of the English not attempting conversions in India.

THE numbers of Roman catholics living under the humane protection of our English government in India, where they experience all the tenderness of our truly christian spirit of toleration, furnish me with one reason for attempting to set the state of their religion in those countries in its true light. A stronger one yet occurs to me, in the expedience not only of undeceiving the public of the many false accounts imposed on it by the Roman missionaries; but of wiping off the reproach of want of zeal in the protestants, for not taking the pains that they do, in the conversion of infidels to the christian faith. To this task I shall dedicate the present chapter, which shall be followed by others, continuing some remarks I had occasion to make on the three capital divisions of worship in those parts, the Mahometan, Gentoo, and Parsee religions; in which I shall proceed, purely as a candid relator of what I could learn of them worth particularising; and not at all in the
 stile

stile of a dry theological discussion, for which I confess myself entirely unqualified.

To begin with the Roman-catholic religion ; it is necessary to premise, that the Portuguese, who were the first modern discoverers of the navigation to India, were also the first planters of the christian faith ; such as it is, after their mode, in the countries they conquered, or into which they penetrated. Charitably then granting that the pure piety of their kings, actuated their zeal for the propagation of their faith, without worldly respects, it cannot be denied, that the conduct of their missionaries was of a nature the farthest in the world from deserving that opinion of disinterestedness. Wherever the force of the Portuguese arms prevailed, as it might easily do over nations naturally unmilitary, and at that time so unacquainted with the use and noise of fire-arms, that they were as much conquered by the ears, as by the eyes, on which last the strangeness of the European garb had not also a little effect ; wherever I say the Portuguese prevailed, or gained settlement, one of their first points was to stock the place with missionaries. These, while under the sanction of a military power that awed the natives, preached a religion so new, and so hard to be understood by the natives, and so ill understood by themselves who preached it, at the same time collaterally used it as an engine for forming and securing a party among their proselytes, for advancing the Portuguese interest and power in those countries : which is exactly the same game, as had been long played by the French in America, with the Indian nations, allies to or dependent on us ; with whom their missionaries insinuated themselves, where those unfair preachers on our own grounds, acted the part rather of the panders of ambition, than of the propagators of religion.

IN the infancy of the Portuguese conquests, the awe they struck, the dazzling splendor of their successes, the partial preference and encouragement they shewed to all the Indian proselytes, all so far co-operated to favor conversions, that, especially on the coasts of India, they brought over if not considerable subjects, at least a number sufficient to boast of, yet nothing near so great as they represented. The truth is, that excepting a few of the best sort of the Gentoos, and those chiefly converts, less to the force of their arguments, than to certain temporal motives of advantage, of pique, or of resentment, their success chiefly lay among the lowest and refuse tribes of the Gentoos. A circumstance which alone, without any other reason of aversion, greatly impeded the progress of their mission among the higher tribes or casts, who could never be reconciled to that levelling spirit, which it is so much for the honor of the true religion to establish, by making all Christians as it were brothers. But the Bramins, and Nayrs, the nobles of the Malabar coast, could not without horror think of seeing the lowest casts, whom it was even a profanation to come within reach of their breath or touch, raised to any equality with them: whereas many of those miserable people, won by a condescension of the priests to talk familiarly with them, nay to court and bribe them to quit their native religion, in which they were so despised, and hardly treated as human creatures, listened to their arguments, and either were or pretended to be persuaded by them. And it is certainly out of these that the bulk of the new christians was formed; if the name of christian may, without prophanation, be given to such as received no better instruction than they did, consisting chiefly in the ceremony of baptism, which they were never taught to understand, in the par-

rotry



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

driven into the forrests and mountains out of the commerce of mankind, they did not fail of being useful to the Portuguese, who could deal by the way of arms, with the superior fort, and only wanted those of the lower for servants, mechanics, and soldiers, in which last capacity, under the name of Topasses, some did good service, and their descendants are to this day employed by our company in that quality. I have the more reason too to think, that the first converts were principally drawn out of those mean classes of the Gentoos, for that in Bombay I never could learn that any of the Christian-Indian families deduced their descent from Bramins, or Sinays, a kind of less strict Bramins, and second to them in rank. There might however easily be some without my knowing it; but I am sure they must be very few; and I was credibly informed, that even at Goa, the Portuguese metropolis, the same proportion was nearly kept. In the mean time the Portuguese of India are perfectly right to call their religion, THE FAITH, LA FEE, as being the only one, and it would be a pity there should be another like it on the face of the universe: for surely nothing can be imagined more repugnant to the true worship of God, in the beautiful simplicity of the true theology, nor more dishonorable to humanity. One would imagine, they had pillaged every other religion of every thing that was absurd, ridiculous, or detestable, to compose that monster of their own. I say nothing of what has been already made so clear, of their borrowing and adulterating, ofteneft for the worse, from the ancient heathens, who themselves very probably derived many of their rites and ceremonies from the East; but shall only mention a few particulars, wherein the Orientalists challenge several points of the Roman catholic worship as originally belonging to them,

them, and which perhaps a chronological discussion of the specific time wherein they were adopted into that church, would more manifestly clear up.

THE rosary, for example, is pretended to have been but an imitation introduced by some vagrant monks, of the Tezbush or Mahometan beads, on which those of that sect repeat their Bismillah, exactly in the same stile as the papists do their Paternosters, and Ave Marys; and even this custom comes originally from the Indian Gentoos.

THEIR mendicant friars seem but a copy, and a most wretched one, of their mendicant Joguys, whose abstinence from all animal food, contemplative life, austerities and macerations, far exceed whatever their famous ascetics ever so much attempted. From them too the Mahometans borrowed their institution of Faquirs, or holy beggars; so that both Europe and Asia owe all that pesterable swarm of vermin, the monks of both those religions, to a perverted imitation of the Gentoo religion in that point.

As to the matter of idols, it is great impudence in the Roman-catholics, to reproach the Gentoos with theirs; or to imagine, that the frivolous distinction in words, between the actual worship of them, or of the using them only as helps to their memory in their devotion, can be understood, or not rejected by them, when they see these words contradicted by their actions, and the images in their churches manifestly applied to and invoked, as if they were living representatives. Can they then be blamed, if idols for idols, they prefer their own; especially too as they infinitely less nonsensically, instead of exhibiting them in ridiculous human forms, such as, for example, a woman gorgeously drest like a curtezan, with a fruz bob-wig with a crown on it, and a large hoop-petticoat reaching down to her feet, tied round the neck in-

stead of the waist, and a little child in her arms, frame their images in a hieroglyphical style, of which the oddity and monstrosities are somewhat salved by the meaning couched under them, and by their disclaimer of attempting to represent the Divinity under any thing of human likeness, further than to convey instruction in their mythology? Thence the idol of a man with an elephant's head, of another with a number of hands, denotative of his various power, and holding some mysterious or emblematical thing in each. All which the Bramins do not want for the sense to oppose to the idols of the papists, than whom most certainly, such as they are at least in India, christianity cannot have greater enemies, since whatever deforms the divine simplicity of the gospel, and by evidently worldly-interested, absurd, and cruel adulterations, tends to render a religion ridiculous and detestable, must naturally weaken its force of persuasion, and even involve in its condemnation, though but for having the same name as christians, the purer reformed. Thus, for example, the Mahometans cannot, with respect to the protestants, overcome that inveterate prejudice they have conceived of their being God-eaters, as they emphatically and opprobriously nick-name the christians in general, and accordingly lump conclusions against them all. And as to the papists endeavoring to explain away the horror created by that idea, by the word *Mystery*, a word of which too they have a perfect conception, having one in the Arab language *Gheib* (*occult*) that answers to it, they treat it with the utmost scorn and contempt, as never allowing it to enter into any definition of the Supreme Being, concerning whom they esteem all mysterious expressions to be a prophanation of the sacred simplicity of his existence, and at the most, and hardly suffer them to be employed in
accounting



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



tinued in their paganism, and consequently unexposed, and unobnoxious to the pragmaticalness of its jurisdiction. For its familiars or emissaries, in want of prey, and having their eye especially on the converts, or their descendants, especially if any of them had got rich, and would afford a handsome confiscation to that holy tribunal of theirs, the *Santa casa*, made it their business to pry into all their actions and deportments : and as these people were generally of the lowest extraction among the Gentoos, and so extremely weak and ignorant, as to be incapable of being well-grounded in any religion, some of them might, no doubt, be tempted to retain a kind of connection with their former brethren and relations, and even occasionally assist at some of their ancient customary practices, and those most certainly not religious ones, as there was no return for them to that religion they had quitted, but which turned on the follies of divination, conjuring the sick, and the like. Yet this, or the suspicion of it, was treated as a relapse, and exposed those wretches who could only deserve pity, to the last rigors of the church-persecution : numbers of them were devoted to the flames, and piously consigned to eternal damnation, for acts of the greatest simplicity and folly, branded by the priest with the names of forcery and apostacy ; though the first is even too ridiculous to deserve a confutation of its existence at all, and the other was impossible to them, if they had even the intention of it. However, as if this tyrannical cruelty had not of itself been execrable enough, it was accompanied with that usual compliment made at the delivering over those miserable creatures to the secular power, to be burnt ; which is so solemn a mockery of God and man, when the Dominicans, in whose hands that jurisdiction is, with joint-hands, and pathetic fervor, entreat that no corporal

poral harm may be done to them; at the same that they well know the stage and the fagots are ready prepared for their execution, and that if they were not so, or that they were to be taken at their word, they would be the first to cry out that their church was in danger, and not improbably excite a rebellion to restore that very cruelty they affect to condemn, and of which themselves are the prime instigators and instruments. So consummately anti-christianized then may this tribunal be pronounced to be, from all the manifest motives and method of its procedure, that, if our blessed Savior himself was to return on earth, into any place under the jurisdiction of the Inquisition, there is no doubt to be made, but that it would burn him for a heretic, if he ventured to preach his own pure and unsophisticated doctrine, or was to deny any of those points of theirs, on which they have founded the insolence of their tyranny, and the revenues of their avarice.

NOTHING however gave the neighboring Gentoo princes, and Morattoes especially, so great an aversion for the Portuguese nation, as this report of their cruelty on a religious account; for themselves being all strictly and unreservedly observers of toleration in their dominions, they held such persecutions in the highest horror, which had not a little share in the Morattoes determination to invade them as they did, and strip them of their territories.

IN the mean time, as the christian Indians were chiefly composed of such as had been converted by the Portuguese missionaries, and numbers of them falling under the English domination, the English, who had sufficient cause to be jealous of the plots and conspiracies of the priests of that nation against their interest, and yet were unwilling to deprive their Roman-catholic subjects, as for exam-

ple Bombay, of the fullest liberty in their own way of worship, fell on the salving expedient, of an indirect application to the court of Rome, for its sending missionaries of any other nation to take charge of the parishes under their jurisdiction, and by this means at once removed any suspicion of intolérance, and guarded against the danger from the seduction and arts of the Portuguese priests. These last were more agreeable to the christian Indians in general, especially as the Inquisition had no hold over those of them who were our subjects, and was therefore no longer an objection to the priests of that nation, whose gross ignorance suited better with theirs, and whose discipline was more relaxed in points of morality, and in all points that did not affect the power of the church.

Our settlements were supplied with French, German, or Italian missionaries, generally of more conduct and learning than those of the Portuguese; and who were always, according to their degrees of merit, treated with regard, and even familiar friendship, by the English gentlemen. Certain it is too, that they live with the greatest freedom and ease under our government, whose protection some of the vicars of the parishes do not even scruple to reclaim against any vexation or oppression from the superiors of their own church; as after admission, they are not to be removed or replaced without the consent of the English government. It has been said, but with what truth I do not pretend to warrant, not being sufficiently informed, that at Madras the English smarted for not having taken the same precaution against the French, their neighbors there, as they had done against the Portuguese; for that the French priests of a fine church, they were allowed even within the walls, had



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

BUT none were ever more industrious, and at the same time grosser artificers of such lying impositions and miracles than the Portuguese priests. Such, for example, as of the ship that came in one night from the Cape of Good Hope plump into the harbor of Goa, a distance of some thousands of miles, the devil holding the helm, and the Virgin Mary at the cond, in quality of quarter-master; in proof of which they shew you at Goa two monuments of stones, expressing the exact length of the ship's keel, with many of the like absurdities; which however are matter of inquisition to express any doubt of; though so ridiculous, as that the relation of them would only surfeit the reader, or raise his compassion for such credulity on one side, and his indignation at the coarseness of the impostures on the other. This last is no wonder, considering the profound ignorance and impudence of the Portuguese priests in general, even of those who come from Europe: and as to numbers admitted into their religious orders, in India itself; even a Roman-catholic author, Luillier, avers; that they were often taken out of the class of the common seamen and soldiers, without the least tincture of religion: to which I dare add, and with scarce the qualification of reading, and for this he notes especially the Augustines.

THE truth is, that even the prelates and dignitaries of the greatest eminence among them, are barely tinctured with the most superficial erudition. Their whole stock and sort of knowledge being justly enough manifested by their libraries, which consist of nothing but books of casuistry, legendary lives of saints, decretals with their commentaries; in short, of all the rubbish of scholastic divinity, fitter to turn one's stomach against, than one's heart to their religion.

BUT.

BUT what is more incredible; even the Portuguese jesuits, to which society in France, Italy and Germany no reproach could justly be made of want of learning, or of even polite literature, are in India involved in the same gross illiterateness as the rest of their clergy. In short, they are profoundly ignorant of every point but one, which is the advancement of their influence and wealth by all the powers of crafty insinuation, and interested industry, for which they are so noted in Europe. Known chiefly by the name of Paulists, they observe, to all outward appearance, a more reserved and decent conduct than the other religious orders; yet, to judge by their acquisitions, seem to have better understood all the arts of legacy-hunting, and of taking in the laity for donations. Instead of their three-cornered cap, in India they generally wear a hat with enormous broad brims, always flapped round, that might well serve them for an umbrella; under which they appear abroad, with a pharisaical demureness, and dejected eyes, by way of affecting humility, or rather from not caring to look the world in the face. In short, they are as much hated and courted as in some countries in Europe, and both out of a fear of their power and vindictiveness; a fear bred by weakness, and which would vanish on their being seen in their true light.

To compleat the Indian churches mimicry of all the folly and wickedness of the European ones in that religion, they have not omitted those ecclesiastical seraglios or harems, convents of nuns, where numbers of ignorant silly girls are decoyed, and shut up, against the express will of God, so surely signified by the universal cry of Nature through all her animated works, and especially in that melting hot climate. But what gross conception the Portuguese themselves have of the chastity of these wretched recluses, may be gathered from
what

what a bigot of that nation himself told me ; that no cucumbers, plantains (a round oblong fruit) or any thing in short of a suspicious form, was suffered to pass their turning-box, without being first cut in slices and disabled ; lest those spiritual spouses of the Divinity should make a very unspiritual use of them.

In several books of voyages, and especially those written by the priests of that church, you seldom fail of meeting with pathetic descants and encomiums on the ardent zeal of the missionaries, that for the sake of propagating the gospel quit their native countries, brave all the inconveniencies of travelling into foreign ones, and there expose themselves to all hardships, dangers, and even to martyrdom. All this is specious ; but generally speaking false ; notoriously so in India, where toleration is almost universally practised. If any of them have suffered in some parts, as they certainly have, the causes must be sought for not in religious but political provocation. Wherever they nestled, or could get footing, the first use they were sure to make of their power and influence among their profelytes, was to put the very government, to the mildness of which they owed their admission, into danger, both from foreign and domestic enemies, by their cabals and encroachments on the temporal power. For this it was that they were persecuted, and not martyred but punished, even to the utter extirpation out of Japan and Ethiopia of the religion they had introduced, and which thus suffered for their crimes and excesses, not without involving numbers of innocents in its fall : but in purely India, where they obtain settlements, even under the Moorish and Heathen princes, it is always their own fault, if they are not even treated with tenderness and respect. Every one who knows the condition of Monks in the European convents, where



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

**All you can read
for only
\$8.99/month**

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



bability could promise no success, without such a power of miracles, as was not given to them, which they disdained to forge, and which nothing human can supplement with efficacy against the invincible opposition of the united powers of climate, character, and an inveterate prejudice, yet more confirmed by the example of such converts, as compose that contemptibly disfigured and corrupted christianity, of which the Roman-catholics have so loudly boasted the introduction into India.

C H A P. III.

Of the MAHOMETAN religion. How introduced into INDOSTAN: relaxation of zeal for Mahomet: character of the KORAN. POPES, their resemblance to the KHALIPHS. Mahometans, their zeal for the unity and reverence of God. Gross conceptions fittest for the palate of the ARABS in the time of Mahomet.

THIS religion was undoubtedly introduced into Indostan, in the usual manner of it, by the sword; though in some countries, more to the eastward, as in the Moluccas, Java, Sumatra, Borneo, &c. it found its way chiefly by the insinuation of its doctrine, perfectly accommodated to the turn of thought, and sensuality of those people. It was however much more rigorously professed in the provinces that now constitute the Mogolistan, when they were under subjection to the Pattans, that Arab colony, which about four hundred years before Tamerlane had penetrated to Dehli, and there founded that empire, from which, after its continuance in a dynasty of thirty-one kings, they were at last radically

cally expelled by Babar-Shaw, a descendant from Tamerlane, who finished the conquest of India. I have before observed, that the Moors grew more relaxed under a series of princes originally indifferent to all religions : but it is also true, that even in Arabia itself, the country of that founder of this religion, that spirit of enthusiasm, which at once animated and empowered its professors in the infancy of it to spread their conquests is greatly declined, and their zeal for making proselytes almost grown obsolete. The Arabs seem to have given over all thought of extending their dominion either on a spiritual or temporal account, as if their strength and their fanatical frenzy had left them all at once.

As to Mahomet himself, there is a faint reverence kept up for his name ; which is, however, more matter of habit than of devotion : neither was their superstitious regard for him ever pushed that length which is commonly imagined. That furious zeal of which the first Saracen conquerors made such a parade, and so successfully availed themselves, had not so much a veneration for Mahomet for its object, as the unity of the Supreme Being ; in the invocation of which, if they joined the commemoration of his name, it was purely out of gratitude for his being the missionary of that unity, and for his destroying that idol-worship, to which Arabia had continued so long under bondage. For the rest they looked on him as a mere man, subject to all the failings and passions of one, and so far from addressing him as a saint, that in their moschs and orisons, they do not pray to him but for him, recommending him to the divine mercy : nor is there any such thing, as what has been vulgarly believed, of pilgrimages to his tomb : these being, in a religious sense, solely directed to what is called the Cahabah, or holy-house

house at Mecca ; which, having long been an idol-temple, was by Mahomet dedicated to the unity of God, and wherein he retained, in complaisance to the idolaters, the famous black-stone, which had been worshipped by them as representing Ak-bar their *greatest* god. The prophet's tomb is at Medina, visited by the Mahometans, purely out of curiosity and reverence to his memory ; but the Indian Moors frequently return without ever seeing it at all, though it is so near Mecca.

If some of their bigots were weak enough to consider the Koran as an inspired book; by much the greater number of the Mahometans, giving it all the praise they think due to it for its containing their favorite doctrine of the unity, at the same time insist, that in other respects it is no more than a common performance of which many other Arabians might have been capable, either in point of matter or language. The famous Motazales was the first that more openly broached this opinion, and was followed in it not only by great numbers of the Mahometans, but by several of the Khaliphs themselves of the race of Mahomet, who even persecuted to death many who declared for the divine and uncreated essence of that book. A book than which surely never any thing appeared with more evident marks of imposture, full as it is of inconsistencies, incoherencies, and pitifully absurd fictions ; so manifestly written from day to day, according to occurrences, that some of the chapters came out expressly and adaptedly to the various circumstances of Mahomet's interest or passions. Sometimes, in order to regulate the distribution of the plunder ; at others to quiet the scandal he gave, either by taking another man's wife away from him, and that man, even his adopted son, or by his commerce with his Egyptian slave Mary : not but that there are here and there scattered



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

kept a correspondence ; whilst all of them seem to have copied, and improved on the model of the government of the Khaliphs, at least if the following striking points of resembling may be allowed to warrant such a conjecture.

THE title taken by the successors to that pretended prophet was that of Khaliph, or vice-gerent of Mahomet : the popes assumed the modest one of vice-gerent of Jesus Christ. Nor were the Mahometans ever fonder of their tenet of the unity of the god-head in heaven, than the papists of asserting the unity of the pope's vice-god-head on earth.

THE Khaliphs, who were originally stiled *commanders of the faithful* in a temporal sense, as being generalissimos of the mussulmen, even on their decline from that power, still retained it in a spiritual one, asserting a supreme jurisdiction and the right of disposing of, and of conferring the investiture of kingdoms and dominions that did not belong to them, on princes of their belief. Have not the popes, in that identical quality of spiritual *commanders of the faithful*, arrogated to themselves the same prerogative ?

THE Khaliphs had a peculiar ecclesiastical state or district, subjected at once to their spiritual and temporal authority, and of which the town where they kept their court was considered as the metropolis and see of their religion : so had and still have the popes.

THIS parallel, if needful, might yet be pushed further, to shew that the Romish church, amidst all its insolence and presumption, was mean enough to copy the very originals it affected to despise and condemn ; and for want of the talent of invention, was forced to submit even to the heathens and Mahometans for all its principal points of ambition and avarice. Nor were the papists entirely to blame for this recourse of theirs to the enemy,

enemy, ſure as they were to find nothing of that ſort to favor their purpoſes in the ſcriptures ; which it was yet more ſacrilegious in them, ſupplementally to force into their ſervices, by torturing texts, into ſaying whatever they pleaſed. Thus, however, they at length ſucceeded in compoſing that ſtrange phantom, or rag-doll of their church-authority, which they ſet up as the queen of nations, and which they never could have compaſſed, but through the profound ignorance, and its concomitant ſuperſtition in which the laity was then immerſed, and liable to all the frauds and encroachments of the popes. Yet it ſeems to be ſome mitigation of the guilt of thoſe Roman Khaliphs, to ſuppoſe, that they could not have conceived ſo tranſcendently impudent a ſcheme as what they carried into execution, if they had not been encouraged to it by ſome example. That this conformity might be only matter of purely chance, there is no being poſitive in the negative : but ſo much is certain, that the Khaliphs were greatly too haughty to borrow any inſtitutions from the popes, on whoſe ſide the imitation, if at all, muſt have been.

ALL that fanaticiſm of the Mahometans however, being now pretty well ſubſided into a more ſober common ſenſe, and that not only in India, but even on the ſpot whence it originally ſprung ; they grow much leſs troubleſome and tyrannical to the chriſtians, and indeed to all ſects who live peaceably under their government ; though they are ſtill as rigid as ever, in their not ſuffering any converts to be made out of their religion into another. Nor can I find, that the Roman miſſionaries are ever fond of aſpiring to the crown of martyrdom in attempting it. Their chief quarry is the Gentooſ, and even towards them their apoſtolical zeal is greatly ſlackened ; probably from the jeſt of it being grown more ſtale, from being more ſeen through

by their own laity ; besides that, their conversions generally cost them money, which they could not lately so well afford.

THE Mahometans seem also to grow the more purely Unitarians, in proportion as their zeal for the mere ceremonial part of their discipline relaxes ; nor will they so much as hear with patience any argument against that fundamental point of their religion. At the article of death they invoke no name but that of Allah, God, and generally die with it in their mouths, especially the Tartars ; whose distance of country from the local spring-head of that religion, and whose original principles of pure Deism, render them more indifferent to any mention of Mahomet. In fact, most of his sectaries push their veneration for the Supreme Being so far, as not only never to mention God with the least irreverence ; but they think it even blasphemous to praise or define a Being, whom they look on as so infinitely above all praise, definition or comprehension. They do not approve even of terming him Good, Righteous, Merciful, or the like ; not only for their thinking such epithets just as superfluous, or even impertinent, as if one was emphatically to say of a man that he had a head, legs, arms, or any other members implied by the very name of man, and of whose having them no one could doubt ; but as they conceive it is profaning the sacred Majesty of the name of God, to associate it with human attributes or conceptions, and that nothing fills the idea due to that Being so well as the name itself, a substantive singularly and for ever above the company of an adjective.

As to their gross notions of a sensual paradise, the stress they lay upon their ablutions, and their other rites and ceremonies ; it can hardly be thought, that so great a genius as Mahomet must have been, was not himself sensible of the absurdity



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



objection to HERODOTUS attempted to be solved; as also another to PLUTARCH and JUSTIN. INDIANS probably initiated by the EGYPTIANS. Quotations in favor of the wisdom of the Indians: their polytheism resolveable into the unity of God.

BALDÆUS, and many others, have already given to the public such full accounts of the Gentoo mythology, that they have left me little or nothing to add to them. It is however true, that though the bottom of that religion is every where nearly the same, yet in various parts of that extensive country called Indostan, there are such various modes of opinions and practice built upon it, as would require many volumes to specify the differences. I shall only mention those particulars of it that struck me the most, in which some will perhaps appear either not to have been touched upon, or but transiently by others, as all objects do not affect alike.

NOTHING appeared more paradoxical to me, than the violent tenaciousness of the Gentoos in their religion and customs; and yet at the same time their perfect acquiescence, humanity, and toleration of others who differ from them in those points that are so sacred to them.

THEIR obstinacy, however, may be accounted for, physically, from that weak flimzy texture of their bodies chiefly, and especially of the Bramins and Banyans, raised upon rice, vegetables, and water; which, joined to the relaxation from the heat of the climate, softens and effeminates them so, that they are not capable of a strong and manly exertion of their reason, to shake off the yoke of a prejudice once thoroughly imbibed. This constitutional indolence, or *vis inertiae*, running equally through the temporal and spiritual notions of the Asiatics in general, may also be one of the causes
of

of their abject passive resignation to slavery, and submission to that despotism which reigns over all the East.

As to that spirit of toleration in religion, for which the Gentoos are so singularly distinguished, it is doubtless owing to their fundamental tenet of it, of which the purport is ; “ that the diversity of modes of worship is apparently agreeable to the God of the universe : that all prayers put up to him from man, are all equally acceptable and sanctified to him, by the sincerity of the intention : that the true universal religion is no other than the religion of the heart ; that the various outward forms of it are only accessaries indifferent in themselves, and merely accidents of time, place, education or birth ; and that therefore all change of religion is at best but a dangerous and needless experiment, since, according to them, every honest man is sure to be saved in his own.” Upon this principle, instead of persecuting and burning others for not being of it, or “ of compelling them to enter,” they will absolutely admit of no profelytes to theirs ; and though whole nations have adopted their principal tenets, as the vulgar of the Chinese for example, those of the transmigration of souls, and their idol-worship imported into that country by Fohi, who was in all probability no other than a roving Gioghi ; they neither admit of a community, or hold any correspondence with them, and would as soon sit down to eat, or intermarry with christians and Moors, as with their fellow-religionists in China. When any of their religion renounce it, even in the countries where they are masters, they charitably suppose it was through a conscientious persuasion, and never persecute them in any manner, unless by cutting off all communion with them, and expelling them irrecoverably out of the cast or tribe

in which they were born. This they think abundant punishment, and for any thing else content themselves with only pitying them: many of such were, in truth, literally speaking, objects of pity, being of the poorer sort, won over in times of famine, by the Romish priests, who for that purpose watched and relieved their necessities on condition of their conversion. Nor was it always in those times, but often wherever they could discover objects with whose indigence they could work, that they succeeded by these mercenary means: and this is so true, as for those proselytes to be proverbially known in India, by the appellation of *Christianos de Arroz*, or rice-christians; which is a further confirmation of what has been before said, on the head of those so much celebrated conversions.

BUT nothing more strongly exemplifies the tolerating spirit of the Gentoos, than their conduct with respect to those who differ from them in their treatment of cows, or of that species in general. Their superstitious veneration for these animals is too well known to insist on here; but by all the discourse I have had with Bramins on that head, it appeared very clearly to me, that the spirit of that law of theirs, which forbids the slaughter of them, is chiefly gratitude; from their arguing against the cruelty of such a retribution, as killing a creature so serviceable to mankind, both in agriculture, and in furnishing so innocent, and by them esteemed a good diet, as milk, butter and cheese, relatively to which last articles they always mention that species in the feminine gender. The law-giver, probably for a greater enforcement, added the fabulous fiction of the Cow Candoga; which, however has had such an effect, that the Gentoos in general annex a sanctity to every thing that comes from that animal. They purify themselves
with



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

been so graciously granted to his solicitations. Ecbar-shah gratified him in this second request ; but was curious in course to know the cause of this change of mind. The Bramin satisfied him by imputing it to a dream, in matter of which the superstition of the Orientalists is too well known to need a commentary here. The dream he alledged was, that in his sleep, he had been beset by a number of those animals, furiously goring and butting at him ; when on his expostulating with them on such an ungrateful return for his care of the preservation of their species, one of the herd, speaking for the rest, said as follows ; “ It is for
 “ that very reason of thy mistaken zeal, that we
 “ thus persecute and shall for ever persecute thee :
 “ thou knowest, that at our dissolution we migrate
 “ into more noble forms, and though thy religion
 “ forbids the forwarding of that end, it does not
 “ forbid thy suffering others to procure us that
 “ advantage which is now by thy means re-
 “ tarded.”

It is not however to this horned species alone that this principle of tenderness is confined. Their belief of the Metempsychosis makes them extend it to every animated creature, none being so minute, or of so low a class, but that they think it may be the receptacle of a human soul, consequently of that of their parents, relations or friends. Thence it is, that the difference or size which mechanically, one may say, affects the eye with contempt or regard, and lessens or augments compassion towards an animal in the act of destroying it, has no such effect on them. They cannot without horror think of dispossessing by violence any being of that precious gift of God life, and do not less respect it in the flea that bites them than in the elephant. But this is only to be understood of the Bramins, Banyans, and some other of their
 stricter

stricter tribes, in whom this aversion to bloodshed does not suppose a great stomach to fighting; nor indeed do they value themselves upon courage; yet, like the Quakers, they know perfectly well how to esteem it in those who have it. That a country too so tempting to the conquest of it from its natural treasures and deliciousness, might not want for military defenders, which could not be expected from out of those peaceable tribes, the province of war was, according to the Gentoo system of religion, left to other divisions of casts, especially the Ketterees, out of which their Rajahs, kings, chiefs, and generals are taken, whose hereditary profession is that of arms. The Rashpoots and others are in the like manner warriors born. Such being the men of action and rule among the Gentoos by the constitution of their religion, it is the less wonder that they run into those injustices and violences which generally accompany the sword. This also solves that seeming paradox, of a religion breathing nothing but humanity, mildness and universal charity, having produced no better a government; and is one more proof, that no consideration, human or divine, is sufficient to soften the ferocity, or moderate the oppressions of any power that is purely a military one.

There is also another point in their religion, which appears as unaccountable as it is singular. Tenacious as they are of it, they are yet liable to lose irrecoverably their right of communion, not only for voluntary breaches or derogations from it, but for even involuntary ones, or for such as one would imagine extream force or necessity might justify. Certain it is, however, that numbers of them, though in other respects cowardly and afraid of death, would sooner incur it than violate any of those fundamental points, on which depends their right of communion; such, as for example, kill-
ing

ing a cow, or tasting of beef, drinking or eating but out of the same vessel with those of another religion, which is a defilement never to be repaired, and many others too tedious to enumerate. They will even, on such occasions, impose on themselves martyrdom, under no circumstance of violence, but of an accidental necessity, rather than forfeit what they call their cast. Thus, when Loldas Vituldas, a considerable Banyan merchant before-mentioned *, was on his passage from Bombay to Surat in an English ship, he having made a provision of water, in vessels of his own under his own seal, such as might serve for that short run, being usually of no more than two or three days, it happened that, through retardment by calms and contrary winds, the same was expended, and he reduced to a condition of perishing with thirst, though there was plenty of water on board. But that being profane as to him, no entreaties could prevail on him to break his law, though his life was in such imminent danger : he felt all the torments so well known to be in thirst, and he would actually have sunk under it, if a favorable breeze springing up, had not brought him to Gundavee, just near Surat, but so faint as to have his soul, as they say, between his lips.

THIS delicacy of religion does not only subsist among the Gentoos, in respect to those of other religions, but between the different degrees and denominations of tribes of their own religion, who never eat, or intermarry, with one another under the same penalty. In some parts this nicety extends even to civil distinctions ; as on the coast of Malabar, where it is made capital for a Nayr, or noble of that country, to approach so near an in-

* See p. 161.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



As to the impracticability of a re-admission into the Gentoo-cast, when once, whether wilfully or involuntarily forfeited, I never heard of an exception being allowed; unless the following story may pass for one, which strongly but justly characterises the rigorousness of the Gentoos on that head.

ONE of them, a man of substance, residing on the banks of the Ganges, had a wife of great beauty, with whom he lived happy in the utmost reciprocal affection. One morning early, as she went, in the simplicity of their manner of life, to fill a water-vessel at the river, a Mogul nobleman chancing to pass by, was so struck with her at the first sight, that, yielding to the impetuosity of his passion, he spurred up his horse to her, seized her, and laying her a-cross his saddle-bow, rode off with her, regardless of her cries, and over-powering her struggles. Whether she was alone or accompanied, no one it seems could inform her unfortunate spouse, who was the ravisher, that he might have implored justice against a violence, certainly not tolerated under the Mogul government; or of what road he had taken, that by his perquisitions he might find her out and reclaim her. In this dilemma, life being grown odious to the inconsolable husband, he quitted his habitation, and turned wandering Gioghi, with a double intention of humoring his melancholic turn to solitude, and of searching the whole country for her. But whilst he was thus employed, the Mogul nobleman had accomplished his brutal purpose, and though at first very cautious of allowing her the least liberty, for fear of a discovery, on having two children by her, grew relaxed in that point, even more than the Mahometans commonly are, thinking perhaps to gain her heart by that indulgence, customary among the Gentoos. After two years, her husband, now a Gioghi, came by chance to a garden-

den-door, at which she was standing, and begged alms of her. It is not said whether he knew her or not, but at the first sight, and sound of his voice, she knew him, though in a plight so fit to disguise him. Then it was, that in a rapture of joy she welcomed him, and related to him all her adventures, and the innocence of her heart in all she had suffered, concluding with her detestation of her present condition, and an offer of immediately making her escape, and returning to his bosom. To this the Gentoo made no other answer or objection, but to represent to her the inviolable rule of their religion in such a case, which did not admit of his receiving her again as his wife, or having any communication with her. However, after joining in the bewailment of the cruelty of their separation, and of the law that prohibited that reunion, for which they both ardently sighed, and after abundance of consultation, about what measures could be taken, it was agreed between them, that the husband should instantly repair to the great temple of Jaggernaut, near the sea-side, in the kingdom of Orixá, near the mouth of the Ganges, there to consult the high priest and his chief assistants, whether any thing could be done to restore her at least to her religion. Accordingly he went, and returned to her with such a countenance as prepared her for the worst. He then told her; that he came to bid her an eternal adieu, for that the taking off the excommunication she had innocently incurred, could not be effectuated but on such conditions, as he could neither expect, or advise her to comply with. They were these; that she should destroy the children she had by her ravisher, so as to leave no living monuments of her pollution by his profane embraces, then fly with her husband to the temple of Jaggernaut, and there have melted lead poured down her throat,

by

by which means only she might be admitted to die in her cast if she could not live in it. The wife on hearing these terms accepted them, hard as they were, notwithstanding all the tenderest dissuasions on the man's part. Urged by the manifold incentives of zeal for her religion, love for her husband, and a hatred for her ravisher, that made her see in those children of hers nothing but his part in them, all conspiring to steel her heart against the motions of nature, she perpetrated the first part of the injunction, and found means to escape undiscovered with her husband, who durst not even renew with her the privilege of one, as her person still remained polluted, and unapproachable by him under the penalty of a mortal sin, and of falling into the same predicament in which she stood. Arrived at the temple, she presented herself with the utmost constancy and intrepidity to the priests, of whom she demanded the fulfilment of the rest of her sentence. After a sequestration of a few days and other preparatory ceremonies, she was led to the appointed place of execution in the area before the temple, where, in the presence of an innumerable concourse of people, she appeared without the least symptom of fear at the dreadful solemnity and apparatus of the fire, and instruments of her suffering. After a short prayer she was blind-folded, and extended on the ground, with her mouth open ready to receive her death in the melted lead. Instead of which, some cold water prepared for that purpose was poured into it, and she was bid to get up, and then assured, that the sincerity of her intention having been thus proved, was accepted by the Deity, and that she was thenceforward at liberty to live with her husband as before, being now re-instated in all her rights divine and social.

WHETHER



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

constant inculcation to them of mutual dearneſs, as a ſacred point of religion. The women eſpecially retain ſuch ſtrong impreſſions of this doctrine, that notwithſtanding the influence of a climate far from favorable to chaſtity, inſtances of infidelity are at leaſt as rare among them, as in any people of the world beſides. Thence too the readineſs of numbers of them to embrace that cruel practice of burning themſelves with their huſbands, or in due ſeaſon after his death. Some of them living under governments where that ſuperſtition was not ſuffered, have voluntarily gone to Gentoo countries barely to enjoy the liberty of that act. Others, after bringing up their children to a ſtate of maturity, which ſeems an allowable reaſon of diſpenſation with them, and many years after the death of their huſbands, have, as if they had endured life only till that duty to their children was fulfilled, paid that one to their deceased huſbands, of ſeeking to rejoin them, by burning themſelves with the uſual ceremony. Some indeed, who had not the courage either to undergo that fate, or the patience to brook the indignities and flights that fall upon thoſe who decline it, and which form a kind of compulſion to it, though they call it matter of choice, ſuch as cutting off their hair, which to them is the moſt intolerable of all pains, ſervile offices, and wearing a particular colored garment, of a dingy red, will, eſpecially if they meet with encouragement, turn Chriſtians, or Moors. It muſt not however be underſtood, that this practice of voluntary burning is very general. Many of the tribes, eſpecially of the lower ones, are totally exempted from it, and it is only with reſpect to the more conſiderable perſonages that it is ever uſed, and even among them,

them, the instances begin to be much rarer, and that point to be less insisted on *.

THE examples of that cool philosophical suicide, for which the Indians are by the ancients so much celebrated, as being matter even of common custom among them, are grown extremely rare. I could not, whilst I was in India, hear of one that had resorted to that extremity, except a merchant of Surat, who, many years before my time, had ordered himself to be carried, fastened on a bed, the bottom of whose corner posts were provided with a weight to sink it, into the river Tappi, on men's shoulders, who had their cue to let him gently down into the stream, as soon as he had finished his own funeral harangue to a croud of people, among whom were his sons and relations, of which he acquitted himself with great composure and even eloquence. He had however no motive for this spontaneous departure out of life, but that sort of philosophy once so prevalent in those parts, and for which the Gymnosophist Calanus made him-

* Mr. Eyre, brother to that truly worthy and amiable gentleman who perished among the other unfortunate persons in the black-hole at Calcutta, as will be hereafter particularly mentioned, was chief at Patna some few years ago, when a Gentoo woman underwent this ceremony of sacrificing herself to the memory of her husband, who had been a man of some consideration, and the woman was personally known to Mr. Eyre. The place appointed for the ceremony was close to the walls of the English factory, and when the woman approached, Mr. Eyre advanced up to her, advised her to desist from her fatal purpose, and offered her protection in the factory; which she refused, and persisted in her design, alledging, that she had already undergone that ceremony four times, that this was the last, and then she should attain a state of eternal happiness. The ceremony was awfully performed, and she perished in the flames with the constancy of a christian martyr.

self be so much admired by Alexander and his whole army.

THESE Gymnosophists were undoubtedly not Bramins, as has been erroneously advanced by many authors; but of that sect of men now called Gioghys; which, like other human institutions, have been at length vitiated by abuses, hypocrisy, and the admission of corrupt members. Their original regulation turns upon a renunciation of the world, a hermitical or itinerant life, violent ascetics, and that stark-nakedness from whence they derived their Greek name. At present, indeed, when they occasionally travel into Christian or Moorish jurisdictions, they dispense with this last precept, and wear, out of deference to their customs, a scant rag that scarce covers their parts, to which their own opinions annex no idea of shame or turpitude. As to the self-martyrizing postures, and other cruelties they impose on themselves, they do not mean by these to insinuate, that any torments of the creature can be acceptable to its Creator, but purely for the sake of the merit they apprehend in the intenseness and constancy of their spiritual contemplation of the Deity; being such as enables them to master their attention so far, as to call it off from the feelings that pain their bodies, and to fix it unremoveably on the only idea they think can worthily fill their minds. It is also in the sense and character of contemplatists, absorbed in this single object, that they prove what is perhaps harder to attain to, their insensibility to pleasure. Thus some of them will sit on a pedestal, by the side of the tanks or ponds where the Gentoo women perform their ablutions, whom they suffer to salute with the utmost reverence and simplicity, the living Priapus they exhibit for that purpose, whilst their eyes roll frightfully in their heads, and no symptom or gesture of theirs betrays the least indication



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



tested with a laugh at him as an impostor. The Gioghy then went round the town, and was every where received with the same kind of scoff, except by a rich oilman, who very devoutly accepted it, and paid the amount : upon which, returning him a blessing in behalf of the God, whose draught he had thus honored, the Gioghy left him and the town, but not without fulminating as he passed the gates, a curse of leprosy to continue twelve years upon all the inhabitants except the oilman and his family, which instantly took effect. And so popularly was this story propagated, that it was brought to Bombay some years ago by a Banyan, who declared, that he had himself seen a son of the deputy, or assistant-governor of the town, who was a leper from that malediction, but the symptoms of whose distemper were greatly mitigated by his being then in the twelfth or expiring year of the term assigned. The Gentoos are not content with occasional fiction or forgery of miracles from time to time, but insist on the existence of a constant and standing one in their trials by ordeals, of melted lead or boiling oil, such as they are now actually in use on the Malabar-coast. So much however is certain, that these ordeals are not in the least managed by any priestcraft, unless it could be supposed combined with the whole governing laity, against the interest of justice, and their own, having been for ages practised as the criterions of innocence, through the various provinces on that coast. I never saw one of these trials myself, but believe that numbers of eye-witnesses to them are now in England, who can better ascertain the nature and manner of them than I dare pretend to do. It has however been assured to me, that several of the English chiefs of settlements on that coast, have used their utmost care and precaution to detect whatever fraud might be in this method of trial ;

trial; that they have caused the party that was to undergo it, not only to be locked up in their own guard-room, or prison, but seen the hand that was to be plunged into the boiling lead or oil, bound up with a handkerchief closely tied round the wrist, and sealed with their own seals, which remained unbroke till the instant of the public ceremony of it. Notwithstanding all which precaution, and every other that the most determined incredulity and suspicion of fraud could devise, they could never discover that there was any trick or juggle in it; to say nothing of the improbability of so many princes of different and discordant dominions, for so many ages, joining in a cheat of no sort of use but to screen obnoxious criminals, and to baffle that justice, by which alone any government can subsist. Some unable to deny the fact itself, have endeavored to account naturally for it, by averring, that neither water, oil, or lead, when boiling, can effect a hand dipped into it, so as to burn it. If this were true, the whole of this pretended miracle of the Gentoos would fall at once to the ground, and the miracle would be that it could ever pass for one. An English lady however could have contradicted this from her own experience: for at Tellicherry, where she then resided, and where scandal had not entirely respected her, happening to be present at one of these ordeal-trials, where an Indian culprit drew his hand unharmed out of a cauldron of melted lead, she said, she was sure it was all a jest, and that it could not burn; but on putting her finger in to prove it, screamed out with the pain. “That trial (said the then governor Adams humorously) I suppose, madam, was for your virtue.”

THE ceremony is however performed with great solemnity. The party to be tried, on appeal to it for his innocence, whether on suspicion of murder,

theft, conjugal infidelity in the women, in short of any crime, or even in civil cases, on denying a debt, is brought in public, to the side of the fire, on which is set a cauldron or ladle full of boiling water or oil, but most commonly lead ; the prince or magistrates of the country assisting. His hand is previously clean washed, and an ola, or leaf of the wild brab-tree, with the matter of the accusation written on it, and girt round his waist, when, on a solemn invocation of the Deity by a Bramin, the culprit plunges his hand in, scoops up the boiling fluid, and if he draws it out unhurt, is absolved ; otherwise he receives the punishment prescribed by the laws for the crime on which the accusation lay. And so sacred and firmly believed in general on that coast is this method of purification, that I have been assured, that even some of the Indian Christians and Moors have voluntarily submitted their cause to its decision on their own personal experiment.

As the princes of those countries, where this custom stands at this day in full force, use no sort of reserve, or refuse any examination that might be required, certain it is, that on the least intimation from any person of authority here, to any of the English gentlemen on that coast, such an enquiry would be very readily set on foot, as would satisfactorily liquidate what truth or falsehood there is in this practice ; and surely even the Royal Society has vouchsafed to take cognizance of points of not superior importance or curiosity to this. The issue must be, since the fact is incontestably true, either to discover a natural method of resisting fire, far more subtle than what is known to our European jugglers ; or to prove, that Divine Providence, when solemnly appealed to, does not disdain its immediate interposition in favor of innocence, an act which, though surely not unworthy

thy



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

quence follows in effect: for, by all tradition and accounts, they stick pretty near at the same point they were at many ages ago; whether emulation has been rather deadened than excited by this confinement to the vocation of birth; or whether, what is the most likely, the people of those soft climates want that solidity, application and curiosity, necessary to carry them beyond a certain pitch, to say nothing of the discouragement for ever existing under despotic government, from the precariousness of property.

THE Bramins or Butths, as they are often called from the idols which all have that name; if these did not take it from them, vindicate pre-eminence of rank and esteem from their appropriate functions in divine worship. There are some of them, however, often employed in purely civil matters without derogation to their character. They have a learned language peculiar to themselves called the Hanscrit, in which the Vedham, Shaster, and other of the books of their law are written. As to those who stick purely to the duties of their office, the simplicity of their lives answers to that of their diet, into which they admit of no animal food, and which one would think had its influence on their minds as well as bodies, being generally free from the violenter passions and vices, in which the cold one of avarice is certainly not included; for in this, those of them, at least, who enter into temporal affairs, vye with any other condition of men. With respect to their constitution they are generally healthy, though not strong bodied. Their senses of smell and taste are exquisite, which they doubtless owe to their abstinence from flesh. Thus flowers produce to them a much stronger odor than the same sort would to Europeans; and they are as nice in the taste of different waters, as

we

we are in that of wines, and make as great a point of luxury in the choice of them. It is also observed, that the wounds of those used to a vegetable diet, are much sooner and easier cured than those of such as eat flesh, from the greater grossness of humors bred in these last by that food. The Bramins are likewise said to possess many valuable secrets in natural philosophy, acquired by their studious and contemplative turn, and which if not brought to Europe, is not so much owing to any uncommunicativeness of theirs, as to the want of curiosity and inquisitiveness in the Europeans, who seldom travel to those parts in search of knowledge, and are too much engrossed by their pursuits of fortune, to give sufficient attention, or employ sufficient means to come at such discoveries.

UPON the whole, whoever will combine all the absurdities of their mythology, their incarnations of Vistnow, the exploits of the ape Singa, the wars of their god Ram, the virtues of their cow Camdoga, and the rest of their ridiculous fables, with that exquisite morality, practical and speculative, that may be collected from what they collaterally teach, must own, that the human mind is capable of uniting in it the greatest seeming incompatibilities.

YET it must be owned that their religion, all gross as it is, does not exclude the idea among them of the God of the Universe, as it evidently turns upon deities merely local, and proper to India, which even their own doctrines subordinates to a certain superior and more extensive power. For as to Brama, he is never understood by them, but as the supreme God, the Jupiter Indiges of specifically their country.

THAT their religion is one of the ancientest in the world there are many reasons to think. No-
thing

thing of so remote an original being to be less suspected of borrowing from others, especially in a people who have ever made it a sacred point to follow their own peculiar institutions, without deigning to admit of any foreign admixture. It is then highly probable, that the doctrine of the Metempsychosis, which so particularly distinguished Pythagoras, was derived from them, with many other articles and modes of worship, and opinion, which from certain resemblances might be investigated from the same spring-head. Thus, among many other conjectural instances, may be quoted the image of the Paphian Venus, for the form of which Tacitus could not account*, not being in any thing resembling the human one, but orbicularly rising from a broad basis, and in the nature of a race-goal, tapering to a narrow convex a-top; which is exactly the figure of the idol in India, consecrated to such an office as that heathen deity was supposed to preside over, and to which, on the borders especially of the Ganges, the Gentoo virgins are brought to undergo a kind of superficial defloration, before they are delivered up to their husbands. At the first view indeed one would imagine that this Indian effigy was, especially from this application of it, meant for a kind of representation of a Phallus, or Ithyphallus; but besides that, the form is too imperfect and remote an imitation; besides that, the Indians make no scruple of expressing clearly the parts of generation in both sexes, joined together, in an image of them, they call Quivclinga, which they

* Simulacrum Deæ non effigie humana, continuus orbis latiore initio tenuem in ambitum, metæ modo, exurgens. Et ratio in obscuro. TACIT. Hist. Lib. II.

Albæ Pyramidi haud dissimilem dixeris.

TYRIUS MAXIMUS.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



which at a certain time of the year they perform their worship to it, especially on the banks of the Ganges. For the Gentoo inhabitants there form domestic idols after that of Jaggernaut, to which they give its name, and which are niched in a conveyance that is to serve them for a triumphal car, all together decorated with gilding and tinsel. Formerly it used to be so with jewels and expensive finery, according to the circumstances of the owner, but of late they have much abated on that point. This machine is kept for some days in the best apartment of their house, during which time it is matter of devotion with them to exhibit all the obscenest postures, and to act all manner of lasciviousness in sight, as it were, of the idol, and as the most acceptable mode of worship to that deity it represents. After which they carry it in its gilded car processionally to the Ganges, and throw all in together, as an acknowledgment to that river of its congenial fertilization with that of the sun. Their reason too for relaxing in their expence on this head was, their finding that the Christians and Moors, watching the places where they were committed to the stream, made a practice of diving for the jewels or valuables with which they used to be adorned, and by this means gained what to the Gentoos seemed a sacrilegious booty at their expence.

As to the cause of the Gentoos predilection of this pyramidal form, it seems lost in the remotest antiquity. But if I might be allowed to hazard a conjecture, it should be, that it was originally suggested to them by that pyramidal aspiration of flame, which is one of the most conspicuous properties of fire.

If the above is not sufficient to establish the conjecture of the Paphian effigy of Venus, being originally derivable from the form of this Indian deity,

deity, perhaps the following account may serve at least to corroborate it, and into which I enter purely, as I think it may throw some illustration on a dark point of antiquity, which has perplexed so many authors, and relatively to which some of the antients will probably appear to have been unjustly condemned.

THE learned and laborious Dr. Hyde has particularly taken Herodotus to task for saying, that * Venus was the Persian Mythras, Myhir, or in plainer English the sun: but in this point not a little may be said to justify and reconcile him to historical truth.

As to the objection of the nominal difference of sexes, in Mithras and Venus, that is solved by the plain matter of fact of the Parsees not admitting any such distinction of genders, in those spiritual beings, which they esteemed as provincial super-intendants, or agents, and which the heathens dignified by the title of Gods.

THAT the Sun and Venus were by the Persians, considered as one and the same divinity appointed to preside over universal generation, may be inferred without much violence from many points of fact.

MYTHRAS the Sun, or Myhir, in the primitive Persian language, signified LOVE; and the Sun being deemed the genial inspirer of it, has that quality evidently in common with the Venus of the Heathens.

VENUS was imaged in that conic form, mentioned both by Tacitus, in his relation of the first

* Cur autem Herodotus addit eam (sc. Veneram Uranam) Persis Mythram plane nescio: nam cum eo nomine semper significatur SOL, quamnam erroris ansam arripuerit nescio. HYDE. De. Rel. Vet. Pers. Page 99.

Vespasian's visit to her temple in Paphos, and by Tyrius Maximus.

MYTHRAS, or the Sun, was also precisely imagined in the same form, that is to say, of a conic stone, in Cœlo-Syria, and among the * Emisseni-ans, and from its shape took the name of the Round-God, or Agli-Baal, whence the emperor Heliogabalus, who had been a priest in the temple of it, derived his appellation, and in the sense of this Mythras being the same as Venus, he was doubtless no improper minister of that dissolute deity.

FROM this conformity of offices, attributes and form, it is no wonder that Mythras and Venus, called by the Assyrians Mylitta, or Mauledta, the parent of all things, might be deemed one and the same presiding Power, and as such reported by Herodotus. It is also in respect to the above conformity, that his cotemporary Artaxerxes Mnemon, did not make quite so violent or strange an innovation, as Dr. Hyde seems to imagine it, in introducing the statue of Venus in an human form, being then nothing more than another mode of representing Mythras, or Myhir, of whom the adoration, never however more than reverential, and such as was used towards their great men, was before so thoroughly established. This construction too if received, though offered only as a conjecture for want of a better, would absolve Justin, and reconcile the difference between him and Plutarch; the former placing Aspasia, the concubine of Artaxèrxes, at the head of the priestesses of the Sun; the latter of those of Venus. Both then, in this case, might be right.

* Solem sub forma saxi ab imo rotundi et conici apud Emissenos cultum fuisse quod et a cœlo delapsum fuisse Jactabant Testatur Herodiannus.

HYDE, p. 115.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

such as the transmigration of souls, the division of the week into seven days, under the influence of the seven planets, the names of some of which are retained to this day in the English style or kalender, or the distribution of the Zòdiac into signs, the use of incense, all which points are strongly claimed by the Bramins of India ; it is hard, at this so remote distance of time, to decide on merely certain points of conformity, and as hard to think those points were all purely accidental.

BUT to avoid any suspicion of my leaning to that common weak side of travellers, finding a kind of satisfaction to their vanity in over-rating the countries where they have been, as if themselves were to come in for a share of their distinction, I beg leave to remind the reader, that I have not exaggerated the wisdom and learning of the Bramins beyond what their general reputation will strictly bear me out, and especially that in which they stood with the Persians, who, as their neighbors, may be supposed to have known them best. Towards which I need but select two quotations, and both furnished by Dr. Hyde ; for which I shall perhaps be thought the more excuseable, as that even their being in some measure foreign to his subject did not hinder him from introducing them.

THE first from Ammianus Marcellinus ———

“ That most wise prince Hytaspes, the father of
 “ Darius, who ventured to penetrate into the in-
 “ terior of India, in a private character, came at
 “ length to a shady recess embosomed in woods,
 “ where the Bramins exercised their sublime facul-
 “ ties in the tranquil cultivation of the sciences.
 “ There he learnt from them the abstrusest rea-
 “ sons of things. They accounted to him for the
 “ motions of this sublunary world, the planets,
 “ and the whole starry host. They taught him
 “ the

“ the purest forms of worship: and when he had
 “ collected as much knowledge as he could for
 “ the time, at his return he communicated as
 “ much of it to the magi, or priests of Persia, as
 “ he thought proper. Hence it plainly appears,
 “ that he drew the rudiments of his erudition from
 “ the Indian sages *.”

THE second is from an oriental author. “ Per-
 “ fuya, head-physician to the king Nashirwan
 “ (who was cotemporary to the emperor Justinian);
 “ brought for him a book, entitled, The wisdom
 “ of the Indians, or a dialogue between Kalil and
 “ Dumnee †, or the crowned head and the en-
 “ quirer. This he translated into Persian, and
 “ deserved by his work eternal reputation among
 “ that people. The king too looked on it as so
 “ great a merit, that he ordered Boorzumgheer,
 “ his first counsellor, to write the life of Perfuya
 “ from his infancy, to the age of which he then
 “ was. And this was done.”

EVEN the Mahometans themselves pay a profound respect to the learning of the Bramins, and would not be so averse to the Gentoos as they seem but for that Polytheism of theirs, which makes them admit of such innumerable gods; especially

* Hytaspes reigned A. Mundi 3484, or 519 years before our Savior's time.

† This book is in the catalogue (page 19) appendix by Mr. Frazer, to his history of Shah Nadir, under the various titles of Ayar Danish, the criterion of wisdom; and a modern edition under that of Anhar Soheili, the flowers of Soheili, and of Kalil Dumnee. He observes, that the king Nashirwan the Just made it his guide, not only in affairs relating to government, but also in private life. Sultan Mahmud Ghazi put it into verse. (Frazer, app. page 19.) I never heard that this book was translated into Latin or into any European language. Every one knows that the Indian Lockman was generally believed to be the original of the Grecian Esop.

in some parts of India; as for example, on the Malabar-coast, as far as three hundred and thirty three millions; though they consider this only as a consequence, in course of their departure from the unity of the deity, after which there appears to them no end, or knowing where to stop. Yet after all, if these gods of the Gentoos were to be candidly scanned and liquidated, it might fairly come out that they were considered even by them as no more than a kind of secondary beings, or local superintendants and ministers, subordinate to one supreme God, and thus would the whole legions of them ultimately center in unity. At least I can safely aver, that so it appeared to me from the answers of the Bramins, being far from contradictory to that interpretation, when I pressed them on that point.

C H A P. V.

Of the religion of the PARSEES. Division of the religion of the Parsees into two states, ancient and modern. Introductory mention of ZOROASTER, or ZARATQOSHT: he reforms the religion of the PERSIANS. Their horror of ditheism: their accounting for the appearances of evil: their notions of fire; and of the human soul: their belief of the immortality of the soul: doctrine of rewards and punishments. Zoroaster's books being lost, his religion undergoes an innovation. The Parsees scandalized as fire-worshippers in a literal sense: their innocence of manners. Account of the SOUFFEES.

IF I presume to add any thing, on a subject which seems already exhausted by the learned and judicious disquisitions of Dr. Hyde, on the religion



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



more generally familiar than his true one of Zaratoosht, from which the other was corruptly formed by the Greeks. The second and more modern one, such as it is at present in practice among the Parsees of Persia and India, disfigured by various adulterations.

It was, under the reign of Hystaspes, about five hundred years before the nativity of our Savior, that Zoroaster flourished. The limits of my plan do not here allow me to enter into the particulars of his birth, education, or introduction of his doctrine; besides that other authors have rendered such a task superfluous. I shall only mention their concurrent attestation of his having been profoundly versed in the mathematics and natural philosophy; whence he probably drew those sublime notions about fire, on which he founded the basis of his religion, and which are to this day retained by his sectaries.

It is very plain, however, that he found the homage to, and perhaps the adoration of that element, already established in that country, since there were Pyræums, or conservatories of perennial fire, known to be there long before his time. But that worship of it, whether religious or only gratefully reverential, or whatever else, was accompanied with so much idolatry or Sabaïsism, that enlightened by a sounder philosophy, he set himself to purge it of its gross errors, and reduce it to the two great cardinal points on which his religion entirely turns: the belief of one supreme God; and of the sun or element of fire being his first minister throughout all his works, as well as the symbol and eternal monitor of purity. The rest of his tenets were only subordinate to, or emanations from them.

As to God, the followers of Zoroaster, agreeably to his doctrine, are so penetrated with his immensity,

mensity, and consequently omnipresence of power, that they esteem it a kind of impiety, or at least a sign of narrowness of conception to erect temples to him, as conveying an idea of locality or confinement of the deity between four walls that shocks and indignates them. Thence that celebrated saying of theirs, “ that there can be no “ temple, worthy of the Majesty of God, except “ the whole universe, and the heart of an honest “ man.” But of all their opinions, that which they hold the most sacred, is, That God is the sole necessary self-existent Being from all eternity, supreme and author of all good. Thence their thorough detestation of the schism of the Persian dualists, admitting the co-eternity and co-ordination of the two principles of good and evil, and of the blasphemous absurdities of manicheism, founded on that hypothesis of a ditheism.

THEIR manner of accounting for the appearances, and but the appearances of evil, is as follows,

THEY say, that God the arbiter and author of all Being, and all modes of Being, created a first matter or fluid, in which were essentially comprehended all the constitutives of those forms, into which it became under his pleasure infinitely modifiable; such as the globe itself, men, animals, vegetables, minerals, &c. whose essence they thus pretend is at bottom all the same matter, fire *. That every thing is generated out of it, and ultimately resolveable into it; its particles being what they imagine the minims of *all* existence. An opinion, which by the way was also that of some of

* The Latin word *purus* is evidently derived from the Greek one *πυρ* fire: as *uro* to burn, probably comes from the Syriac one *ur* fire.

the Grecian philosophers. In this infinitely subtile celestial fluid the parent-substance, or crude matter of all future forms, they say, there existed no distinction of any, till the separation ordained by God took place, by a regulated diversified coagulation of the grosser parts contained in it. In this consisted that division of essentially the same matter at bottom into spirit, and matter or that which is commonly understood by matter in contra-distinction to spirit; or into light, and into the interceptor of light, opaquenefs. Between these, through the principle of activity imprinted on that first matter, or elemental fluid of fire by the immediate hand of God, there results a perpetual struggle and conflict. On the side of fire, to rarefy and reduce all things into their original minutenefs and fluidity; on the side of hardened matter or opaquenefs, a resistance to the returning into it; to which principle they attribute the cohesion of bodies, and their mechanically passive aversion to dissolution. That but for this impression of activity on light, or what they understand by light, the elementary fire, though light is but a part of it, no motion absolutely could be in the universe, nor any thing be kept in order, but by its qualities of expansion and impulsion. That the coagulations formed out of it would be condensed into one hard impenetrable substance, collapsing for want of fire to expand it, or to bring it back to its original state, and compacted with cold, and involved in utter darkness. Neither of which circumstances, as some authors have mistaken the opinion of the Parsees, are positive qualities in matter, but negative ones consequential to the privation of heat and light. That but for the resistant *vis inertiae*, or inert principle in opaque matter, the *vis vitæ*, or vital power in fire, would want whereon to exercise itself in those its omnimodal operations, which, under its
primary



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

their ends being, most probably for very good reasons, concealed from, or impenetrable to us. That it is therefore the utmost rashness and impiety to infer absolute evil from some parts, or individuals, occasionally appearing to suffer in the course of things, from those primordial laws, to which God has subjected all his works in general, without excepting that part of them, man, whose good has been, doubtless, though without indeed consulting him, as much consulted as was fitting it should be, of which God ought surely to be held a competent judge. Perfection too being the appropriate attribute of God, they think it no injustice to man, nor that there was any obligation on that supreme Being to create him as perfect as himself. Thence they absolve omnipotence of the absurdity and inconsistency of evil being introduced into nature by the very author of all good, or which is nearly the same thing, by any subordinate creature under his permission; allowing no evil actually to exist in nature, any other than an imaginary, partial, temporary one, bearing no sort of proportion to real, infinite and eternal goodness, and therefore not incompatible with it. This phantom of evil then, such as it appears in the actual state of nature, they figuratively impersonate in the eastern manner, and give to it the name of Harryman, whence the Greek word of Arimanius; as the good principle or that of light, they term Oroozm, or Orosma-des, by which they also often understand God, for its immediately proceeding from or representing him, for whom they have the reserved appellation of Yezd, or Yesdan. The above-mentioned conflict they also believe will last until the consummation of all things, when at God's appointed time the powers of light or pure spirit, will ultimately prevail over those of darkness or opakeness, and
when

when even the shadow of evil will be driven from the face of things.

ACCORDING to this doctrine, the Parsees are, in a double sense, so far from being materialists, that the name of spiritualists is more adaptable to them, since they rather resolve all matter into spirit; and for that they make a perfect distinction between that spirit and God, whom they assert to be the Creator of it, and whose essence, or mode of existence, they do not however pretend to comprehend or define, content with believing him the supreme Author and Governor of every thing, and different from every thing, but himself.

As to fire, they place the spring-head of it in that globe of fire the sun, by them called Mythras, or Mihir, to which they pay the highest reverence, in gratitude for the manifold benefits flowing from its ministerial omniscience. However, they are so far from confounding the subordination of the servant with the majesty of its Creator and Master, that they not only attribute no sort of sense or reasoning to the sun, or fire, in any of its operations; but consider it as a purely passive blind instrument, directed and governed by the immediate impressions on it of the will of God: nor do they even give that luminary, all glorious as it is, more than the second rank among his works, reserving the first for that stupendous production of divine power, the mind of man.

As to fire itself, exclusive of the supposed denser coagulations out of it, that go by the name of matter, the Parsees opinion of it, such as I had it from one of themselves, is, as nearly as I could understand him, as follows. They very clearly distinguish its existence as fire, into two states; the one that violenter one of ignition, such as in the sun, and common burning fire, quick, and with different degrees of fierceness, never without heat, though

though sometimes without light; the other, and necessary to feed the first, by which it is constantly attracted, like a stream rushing to an opening, is that of its primitive elementary simplicity, universally diffused as in the atmosphere, or co-existent with all substance in various proportions, as in salt, spirits, water, in short where not? capable of even giving a sensation of cold, in the too long absence or too great distance from it of the same element ignition; elastic, but losing its elasticity in becoming fuel to that other, whether in purely that its kindled state, or that of its supplying life to the whole animal and vegetable creation, tempered by the fluids with which it mixes, and which damping it, return it effete and unserviceable, till it recovers its spring; every where diffused, in us, round us, and above us, though always impalpable and often insensible, freely permeating, saturating, and impregnating the whole terraqueous globe, to its innermost depths, operating every thing in both its states, by its presence or retreat, and in both its states essentially in incessant motion, though in different degrees, so as that nothing in the universe can be said to be in perfect rest, from its constant work of generation, preservation, or destruction; for the rest of such infinite subtilty, as to mock all grasp, all comprehension, all exactness of definition. Such too is precisely the notion Zoroaster established of its omnipresence, that one would be tempted to think he had from his known skill in natural philosophy, and the curious mathematical machines for which he was so celebrated, the specific proof of it from electricity, that so modern discovery with us.

As to the soul of man, they pronounce it, without hesitation, to be generated and constituted out of this elementary fire, according to the peculiar organization of his body, of which they imagine the heart to be the principal laboratory, sending up
the



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

**All you can read
for only
\$8.99/month**

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



perception of right and wrong, of the conflict in short, to speak in their figurative stile, between Oroozm the good principle, and Harryman the evil one ; or, as in ours, between the gross flesh, and the purer spirit, inclines them naturally enough to the side of virtue, to constitute them guilty if they prefer that of vice, the temptation of which was given to them for an occasion of merit in combating and conquering it, and never great enough to excuse their yielding to it, if they did but justice to their gift of reason, or gave it fair play, as they ought to do, if only out of gratitude and respect to the Divine Power, and to follow where he leads.

As to their punishments, they do not admit material burning to be any part of them. They think the element of fire to be too pure, too noble, to be employed in the vile office of executioner. Nay, they pretend that the business of Mihir, fire, or rather divine love, is to be that of moderating the inflictions of justice on the guilty souls in the place of their suffering, which the modern Parsees paint as a dark, dreary, disconsolate region, where every thing is big with horror, pain and disgust ; caverns abounding with serpents, water as thick as melted pitch, and as cold as ice. Yet just as those torments are held, and even tempered with mercy, they do not believe them to be eternal ; but that after a certain time, the objects of them will be delivered and assumed into a state of bliss, though of an inferior one, to that of the good, from whom also they will be distinguished with a brand in the forehead. They think, in short, that punishments will be, both in point of degree and duration, proportioned to the human frailty and finiteness : but that rewards will be infinite and unmeasurable, like the divine goodness.

SUCH was the bottom of the doctrine of Zoroaster, as it may even to this day be collected out of

of the traditional remains of it, among the adulterations it has undergone since his time, and of which I now proceed to give the best account of their origin that I could obtain.

THIS religion of that great man was it seems too simple, too uncompounded to satisfy the gross conceptions of the vulgar, or to answer the lucrative purposes of the chief Moghs, or Magi, now known, in India at least, by the name of *Dustoors*, or directors of their ritual, not improbably derived from the Persian word *Dustoor*, signifying form or custom.

A NUMBER of years being elapsed since the death of Zoroaster, his religion was no longer suffered to continue in its original purity. His books had been destroyed; but whether by accident, or purposely to make way for innovations that could not so well take place whilst they were existing in judgment against them, I could not learn from any Parsee that I consulted. However, lost they all were, and the present capital law-book, called the *Zendavastaw*, in the same Pehlavi language, or old Persian, was pretended to be compiled by memory from it, by *Erda-viraph*, one of the chief Magi. But to judge of it by the abstract or translation of it into the modern Persian, by the son of *Melik-shadi*, a *Dustoor*, who lived about two hundred and fifty years ago, and entitled *Saad-dir*, or the hundred gates, that same *Erda-viraph* must have greatly sophisticated and new-fangled the original doctrine by interpolations, additions, and foisting in superstitions that much disfigured the groundwork of it. Thence probably so many of those absurd rites and ceremonies now in practice among the present Parsees, too tedious to particularize here, and so unworthy the sense of so great a law-giver; such as, for example, their laying so much stress on their *cushee* or girdle, as not to dare to be an instant

instant without it ; their over-acted reverence to that fire, which Zoroaster appointed to be kept in only as a constant monitor to them to preserve their purity, of which that element is so-expressive a symbol ; and which they carry such a length, as not venturing to pray before it, without their mouth is covered with a small square flap of linen, like a short apron, lest they should pollute the fire by breathing on it. Nor did these innovations take place with impunity : for without attributing their utter subsequent ruin and desolation to any judgment on them, it is enough to observe, that those very acts of superstition exposed them to that constructive scandal, which rendered them so odious to the Mahometans especially, and so ridiculous to other nations, of their paying a religious adoration to fire, which they never did or intended : but the appearances were by their own fault against them. Neither were these additions of Erda-viraph without a view to the temporal advantages of the Magi, to whom a necessity of applying for occasional purifications, not without a fee or gratuity, was made a part of them in the new Zendavastaw. As to this book in the Pehlavi character, whatever difficulty there might be of obtaining a copy of it in Dr. Hyde's time, there has been none lately, it being easy enough to get one, at scarce any more expence than paying for the work of transcribing. I am also assured, there are several copies of it in England. If there are any other works, as I am not assured but what there are, that go in Zoroaster's name, they are certainly none of his, there being no genuine remains of his original writing, or translations from them, but are all compiled and probably adulterated, in the same manner as the Zenda vastaw, and very likely by the same person.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

builds his visionary system of theology upon it. The principal aim, however, of the Souffees, is to frame within themselves a mental Elyzium, by an extinction of all the passions, in sacrifice to God: in which state of quietism they say they feel a certain pleasure, like that of the body, when after being over-heated it is cooled by a refreshing breeze. They also, especially in the conduct of social life, recommend three points to observance; 1st, That of a grateful return to friendship and benefits; 2dly, To win all hearts by generosity; 3dly, Never to depart from sweetness of temper, truth and candor.

AND here, on taking leave of this subject, I entreat the candid allowance of the reader for any obscurity bred by the abstruseness of some parts of it; especially, for the difficulty naturally cleaving to it, of finding terms to express ideas originally unfamiliar and new to me; and that difficulty greatly enhanced, as before observed, by the imperfectness of communication in a broken language.

C H A P. VI.

Of the GENTOO funerals. Ceremony of interment: of cremation: and similarity of customs therein with the antient western world.

IT was at Bombay that I had occasion to see the different ways in use among the Gentoos, for disposing of their dead, that of burying, and that of burning them, which last is much the most common.

As to the first, it was on the downs, that succeed to the sandy beach of Back-bay, that I happened to be present at the funeral ceremony of a Ketteree,

Ketteree, or rather one of a particular cast of the Ketterees, burying his wife, a young woman that seemed to be about twenty years of age. Those who accompanied the husband dug a pit exactly in the shape of a well, in one side of which there was a nich hollowed out for the corpse to be deposited in a sitting posture, with room enough for a plate of raw rice, and a jar of water by her side. As soon as the pit was ready, they put her into it, with all her cloaths and jewels, exactly as she wore them when alive. But as soon as she was placed, her husband, who had until then stood still, as a spectator, jumped into the grave, and very composedly took off all her jewels, and brought them up with him, after which the pit was filled up. It is to be observed, that though those of the cast of the Ketterees are commonly to be buried, the Rajahs, and the great men of it, have the privilege of being burnt after their death. The wives of those who are not burnt, and have a mind to bear their husbands company, have their necks twisted round by a Bramin, on the brink of their graves, and are then interred with them.

As to the ceremony of burning, I saw it performed on the corpse of a youth of about eighteen, the son of a Banyan. The funeral pile was prepared on the beach, the father assisting at it bare-headed, with what little cloaths he had on him, coarse and torn, which is their general manner of mourning. As soon as the corpse was placed on the pile, and some prayers muttered by the attendant Bramin, fire was set to it at one of the corners; and the wood being dry, and in great quantity, it soon blazed up and consumed the body to ashes, without any noisome smell; such as however does not unfrequently happen if there is a scant of wood, or rain intervenes to damp it. The ashes are gathered and thrown with ceremony into the

sea by a Bramin, who for that purpose wades into it as far as he safely can. Those who are the most bigotted and can afford the expence of it, leave orders for their ashes to be collected in an urn, sealed up, and carried to be thrown into the Ganges, to whose waters they attribute a peculiar sanctity. But what drew my attention most in the course of the above ceremony, was the behavior of the father, who, according to the Gentoo custom of its being always the next and dearest male relation, to set fire to the pile, walked thrice round it with a sort of desperate haste, and then with his face averted, thrust his hand behind him, and gave fire to it, after which he, with the appearance of the utmost agonies, rolled himself in the sand, beating his breast, and tearing his flesh.

THIS also presents another striking conformity with the Indians, of the Romans and western Heathens, as may be seen in more than one description of their burning their dead *. This, however, and numberless other instances that might be produced of similarity of customs, religious and civil, seem to countenance the opinion before-mentioned, that the practice of the Indians had progressively penetrated so far west as Italy, in the very earliest ages, and even before Rome itself was founded. Nor will the channel of pervasion of the continent appear doubtful or obscure, to those who consider the connections of Egypt with Greece, and of Greece with Italy, and how naturally the importations of the Indian customs may be traced to the expeditions of Osyris and Bacchus (whom some authors have confounded with Osyris) and others into that coun-

* ——— Subjectam, more parentum,
Aversi tenuere facem.—— VIRG. EN. Lib. VI. Vers. 223.

The circumstance of going thrice round the pile, may be met with in other authors.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



B O O K V.

MISCELLANEOUS OBSERVATIONS.

C H A P. I.

Variety of the GENTOO customs, and of the weather in the peninsula of INDOSTAN. Account of a species of PIGMIES in the CARNATIC country. Remarks on the Gentoos to the north of proper MALABAR. Story of a female warrior challenging a MORATTOE general. Gentoos expensive in their marriages; affect corpulence; fond of high-seasoning, pepper, myrabolans, cecatt, and sagoe: practice of chewing betel; cachoondab, cachoo, confectionary. Some Casts drink strong liquors, and eat fish and other animal food. Effects of a fish diet. Reservedness of the Gentoo-women. BRAMINS and BANYANS revengeful. Poisoning in INDIA has been exaggerated. Account of a particular poison. Bramins in secular employs; confess the unity of God. Great difference of the proper Malabars from the more northern INDIANS. Plurality of husbands: nudity of breasts. Story thereon of a queen of ATTINGA: the sovereigns of Attinga always females. Manners of the Malabars: articles of their dress. Missionaries scheme of passing for European Bramins: story of the hypocrisy of one. Malabar feasts. Rajah of SARIMPATAM's forces trained up to nose-cutting. — Of EUROPEAN settlements

settlements on the Malabar coast.——Plagues and earthquakes not common in India. Bramins treatment of bloody fluxes: mordechin, barbees: sunrise, its unwholſome effect. Chronical diſtempers rare in India.

HOWEVER the Gentoos are comprehended and known to the Europeans under that common appellation, which is derived from the corrupt Portuguese *Lingua Franca*, generalized over the maritime coaſts of India, ſignifying Gentiles or Heathens; and though their religion is every where at bottom the ſame; it is inconceivable how much the various nations of them in that vaſt peninſula of Indoſtan differ in their civil cuſtoms and manners, not extenſively on the ſame coaſt, but where they are only ſeparated by the Ball-a-gat mountains, which are extremely high, and ſo called from *Bal* mountain, and *gatt* flat, becauſe one part of them affords large and delicious plains on their ſummit, little known to Europeans. They divide that tract of land, of which one ſide is called the coaſt of Coromandel, the other that of proper Malabar, beginning as before noted, at Mount-Dilly; the whole peninſula narrowing to the point, like a tongue, to Cape Comorin, which terminates that part of the continent of India to the ſouthward. Nor is the variety leſs in the weather itſelf, which nothing more than the partition made by thoſe hills renders ſo different at the ſame time of the year, that the winter monſoon reigns along the Coromandel ſide, whiſt the ſummer one prevails on that of Malabar, and yet they lie all under one latitude, and in ſome places there are ſcarce a hundred leagues from the coaſt to the other ſide.

BUT as the land northernſ, the continent grows broader and broader, and the inland-parts in ſome

places towards the hills are covered with immense impenetrable forrests, that afford a shelter for wild beasts of all sorts. But in that which forms the inland-boundary of the Carnatic Rajah's dominions, there is one singular species of creatures, of which I had heard much in India, and of the truth of which the following fact, that happened some time before my arrival there, may serve for an attestation.

VENCAJEE, a merchant of that country, and an inhabitant on the sea-coast, sent up to Bombay to the then governor of it, Mr. Horne, a couple of those creatures before mentioned as a present, by a coasting vessel, of which one captain Boag was the master, and the make of which, according to his description, and that of others, was as follows.

THEY were scarcely two feet high, walked erect, and had perfectly an human form. They were of a fallow white, without any hair, except in those parts that it is customary for mankind to have it. By their melancholy, they seemed to have a rational sense of their captivity, and had many of the human actions. They made their bed very orderly in the cage in which they were sent up, and on being viewed, would endeavor to conceal with their hands those parts that modesty forbids manifesting. The joints of their knees were not re-entring like those of monkeys, but saliant like those of men; a circumstance they have (if I mistake not) in common with the Oranoutangs in the eastern parts of India, in Sumatra, Java, and the Spice-islands, of which these seem to be the diminutives, though with nearer approaches of resemblance to the human species. But though the navigation from the Carnatic coast to Bombay is of a very short run, of not above six or seven degrees, whether the sea-air did not agree with them, or that they could not brook their confinement, or that captain Boag had
not



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

As for the Angrias and Kempfaunt, a petty Rajah on the coast, they chiefly dealt in piracy; as also the Malwans, whose capital residence was a small island on that coast, fortified quite round, where they kept their cruizers; but these, as well as Kempfaunt, were rather friendly towards the English, whose passes they respected, on account of their jealousy of Angria. Next to Kempfaunt's country lies a small independent government, constitutionally subject to a woman, or petty Kannee, which is the feminine gender of Rajah. It is but lately that one of these female sovereigns, by name Debooree, who could raise about five thousand horse, which is their way of computing their strength, had so much the amazon in her, that on a son of her's being killed in battle by the famous Badgerou, the head general of the Mar-rajah's, the same who lately conquered Bassaim, and the island of Salsset from the Portuguese, she sent him a challenge in form, which Badgerou very sensibly declined, giving for answer, that the stake was not equal, for that she might gain immortal reputation by conquering Badgerou, but that he could not possibly acquire any by conquering a woman.

THE Gentoos are in their marriage ceremonies extremely expensive, though frugal in every other article of life. Some of them will even go near to ruin themselves in the celebration of their childrens nuptials, and lavish away upon them what would be a handsome provision for the married couple when grown up. For, as I before observed, they make a point of entering them very young into the state of wedlock. Then it is they spare no cost for feasting, ornaments of their houses, processions, music, dancing-girls, fireworks, and the like, in the pomp of which they out vye one another; it being a matter of ambition with them to have it said, how much was expended at a son's wedding.

wedding. The Bramins too come in for their share of the entertainment and presents, their function being necessary to perform the ceremony. Some of the great merchants, especially at Bengal, have been known to spend a lack of rupees, about twelve thousand pounds; and, besides making considerable presents; have invited the English gentlemen to an entertainment furnished at their charge exactly in the English manner, under the direction of an English steward, for which they have allowed as far as five hundred pounds. In short, there are few of them who do not in this point stretch their abilities.

THE Gentoos too, as well as many of the Orientalists in general, affect corpulence, which they imagine adds to the dignity of their port, as they strut behind a prominent belly, like the pidgeon called the Dutch cropper. To compass this, some of them will drink every day large quantities of Ghee, a kind of liquid butter, preserved by being melted, and is kept in that fluid state by the heat of the climate. This they imagine breeds fat, though it is hard to conceive, that it should not rather destroy their stomach by the rankness it must produce in it. They pretend however that experience authorizes this practice. It might so, as to their intention, for any thing I saw to contradict this opinion, in the size of some of those who made use of it; but I have reason to think it unwholesome even for them, if but for that gross habit of body it is supposed to produce.

THE Banyans, especially at Surat and Bombay, as they eat no flesh or drink any spirituous liquors, aim at something supplemental to that heartening diet, not only in the heat of the spices, and of the long-pepper, red or green, which they eat raw, or pickled with their rice, or mix with their currees, but are fond of the drug
Assa.

Assa foetida, which they call Hing, and of a finer and more transparent sort of it called Hingurah, both brought from Persia. The consequence however of which fetid part of their cookery is, that they smell exceeding strong of it, not only at the mouth, but from its perspiration through every pore. They say in their defence that it is very wholesome, cordial, and a great corrector of all crudity, or indigestion.

PEPPER too they insist on being cooling; but with what truth, I know not, only that it is certain, that on the Malabar coast where it grows, and where one would think whole ages should have instructed them in its qualities, it is their constant practice to give it in great quantities, in the vehicle of congee, which is a kind of rice-gruel, and that in the most burning fevers.

MYRABOLANS they generally use in purging, and have the highest opinion of their effects, either as a preventive, or a medicine. There are various sorts of them: some they pretend are so strong, that they will operate by barely holding one in the hand clutched. But perhaps this may be only an Asiatic exaggeration.

THEY have also a dry reed, which I have been told has some affinity to the Centaury major. They call it Creeatì, and on infusion in warm water it yields a bitter potion, which they say is a sovereign stomachic, and promoter of digestion.

OF the Sagoe, from the eastern parts of India they have no sort of opinion, insisting, that the appearance it has of a jelly, or mucilage, when boiled, is a false promise of nourishment, being essentially waterish and unsubstantial.

ALL these I have only mentioned for the sake of suggesting reflections to better judges, and without taking on me in the least to determine how far the Indians are right or wrong in their notions.

THE



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



as if to serve for mortar, and is held in gold, silver, or metal round boxes.

To these three articles is often added for luxury what they call Cachoonda, a Japan-earth, which, from perfumes and other mixtures, chiefly manufactured at Goa, receives such improvement, as to be sold to advantage when re-imported to Japan. It is made up in little round cakes of scarce the breadth of half a crown, but somewhat thicker. The surface is a dark dingy brown, the mass of a brittle gritty texture, and breaks white. The taste is at first little better than that of common chalk, but soon turns to a flavor that dwells agreeably upon the palate.

ANOTHER addition too they use of what they call Catchoo, being a blackish granulated perfumed composition, of the size of small shot, which they carry in little boxes on purpose. They are pleasingly tasted, and are reckoned provocatives, when taken alone, which is not a small consideration with the Asiatics in general.

THEY pretend that this use of Betel sweetens the breath, fortifies the stomach, though the juice is rarely swallowed, and preserves the teeth, though it reddens them; but, I am apt to believe, that there is more of a vicious habit than any medicinal virtue in it, and that it is like tobacco, chiefly matter of pleasure.

THE Gentoos in general are fond of sweetmeats and confectionary, and have an infinite variety of sorts of them; many of them unknown to us in Europe, and some of them may doubtless be very good, though I never tasted any I could call so.

THE Rajahs and great officers among the Gentoos, though prohibited by their law to drink spirituous liquors; yet being of the Ketteree cast, which is far less strict than that of the Bramins and Banyans,

Banyans, assume to themselves a dispensing power in this point, and will indulge themselves especially in cordial drams. They may also eat fish, and some particular sorts of animal food; but as to beef, they are to the full as rigorous in their abstinence from it, as any of the strictest casts of the Gentoos whatever. They allow themselves a greater latitude in the plurality of wives and concubines; most of the Bramins and Banyans contenting themselves with one, unless she is, on competent experience, found to be barren, which is among them reckoned a great misfortune and reproach, but which is however very rarely the case.

THE women begin to bear children at twelve years of age, and even much younger; for I have seen them pregnant in their tenth, but then their teeming time is soon over. It is not common for them to have any after thirty, about which time, and often before that, they go entirely out of bloom, and lose all that plumpness and delicacy for which they are so justly remarkable. This is, however, not to be understood of the celebrated beauties of Cashmeer, who being born in a more northern climate, and in a purer air among the mountains of that country, bordering on northeast Tartary, retain their charms and prolific faculty, as long at least as any European women. But these generally fall to the share of the principal Moors or Moguls.

I COULD not help observing the efficacy of a fish-diet, wherever there were fishermen's villages by the sea-side, which were constantly swarming with children, beyond what could be any where else seen. Surely then the president Montesquieu was not out in his remark, that such a diet must diametrically counter-act the intention of the ecclesiastical legislators of the Romish church, who so judiciously

ly

ly prescribed it by way of mortification of the flesh, or in aid of continency. Such is their infallibility !

I HAVE before mentioned the liberty of the Gentoos women, and their rarely abusing it. When they appear abroad, or stand at their doors, they seem, by their looks at least, and their muttering, to resent it as an high affront, if any one stops to view or consider them. Some of them will with a disdainful air speak out aloud, and often use these words, “ Deckh na mur,” look and die, and certainly they are in general shy of any men speaking to them unless their husbands. Was a woman seen to suffer any of the other sex, except some very near relations to talk to her, though it were ever so innocently, she forfeits her reputation, if not her cast, as much as if things had been carried to extremities. The Bramins and Banyans too, with all the seeming liberty they allow their own wives, reproach the Europeans for suffering theirs to converse familiarly with other men ; and when they are told, that we entirely depend on their virtue, they shake their heads, and answer with a proverb, that will sound but coarsely in our language, “ That if butter is trusted too near the fire, it will hardly keep from melting ”

THE Gentoos in general are not only tenacious of their religion, but of all their traditional customs ; their manner of life having probably admitted of little or no variation from what it was in the first ages. They live almost entirely by rule, and the whole tenor of life in one, according to his respective cast, is exactly the same in every point, as that of his ancestors and cotemporaries ; which makes that the description of them by former travellers, is precisely conformable to what may be seen at this day.

It is also observed, that the Bramins and Banyans do not want for that vice of cowards, vindictiveness.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

THE Bramins, as being the hereditary depositaries of all the literature, as well as of the religion of the country, are generally in the highest consideration, and employed by the Gentoo Rajahs as their ministers and secretaries. These last, under the title of Nagur-Bramins, or Scribes, have, in some parts, a singular way of prefixing the cypher of the number one, at the head of their letters, as some Romanists do the sign of the cross. By this they mean to represent the unity of God, which, though rather out of its place, I could not omit, in confirmation of what has been before advanced, of their simplification at bottom of all the divinities of their mythology, into the servants of one supreme God. But as if all these politically ministerial Bramins had renounced the virtues of their condition, with its practical and speculative duties, they most commonly take the bent of the court, and adopt its principles of rapine and oppression, of which they will even submit to be the instruments, and occasionally give as little quarter to their own brethren, as to any others; which spirit of theirs makes a total difference between the worldly Bramins, and the religious contemplative ones, who remain within their sphere, and preserve all the simplicity and purity of their sequestered life.

YET even this corruption, reproached to the others, has not hitherto entirely penetrated to the Malabar countries, properly so called: where, though the Bramins are in the same or rather greater esteem, and have more the lead of affairs, they retain more of the humanity and disinterestedness of their primitive institution.

BUT indeed nothing can hardly be imagined more different in general, than the customs and manners of the Malabars from the more northern parts,

parts, though undivided from them but by an imaginary line, beginning at Mount-Dilly, in the latitude of 12 north. Here the whole government and people wear a new face and form. The country, known by that name, comprehends a tract of land extended to Cape Comorin, and is bounded in-land by that vast chain of mountains which separates that coast from the Coromandel, and runs up through the whole Indostan, till it loses itself in the extremities of northern Tartary, or even extends farther to the very Pole itself.

THIS mass of country called Proper Malabar, is divided into a multitude of petty kingdoms, or chief-ships; through which are diffused nearly the same modes of religion, manners, and policy.

THE highest dignitaries among the Bramins are called, by a Malabar name, Namboorees: next to these are the common Bramins, or Nambyars; after whom come the Nayrs, a sort of military nobility that runs hereditary, as all professions do in the other tribes of India. It is among them that principally prevails the strange custom of one wife being common to a number: in which point the great power of custom is seen, from its rarely or never producing any jealousies or quarrels among the co-tenants of the same woman. Their number is not so much limited by any specific law, as by a kind of tacit convention, it scarce ever happening that it exceeds six or seven. The woman however is under no obligation to admit above a single attachment, though not less respected for using her privilege to its utmost extent. If one of the husbands happens to come to the house when she is employed with another, he knows that circumstance by certain signals left at the door, that his turn is not come, and departs very resignedly. It is owing however to the doubtful paternity, which such a practice must necessarily create,

that inheritances descend by the females, and that the nepotism by the sister's side constantly takes place, in quality of the surest proximity of blood.

THE women of those countries are not allowed to cover any part of their breasts, to the naked display of which they annex no idea of immodesty, which in fact ceases by the familiarity of it to the eye. Most Europeans at their first arrival experience the force of temptation from such a nudity on the foot of the ideas, to which their education and customs have habituated them : but it is not long before those impressions by their frequency entirely wear off, and they view it with as little emotion as the natives themselves, or as any of the most obvious parts of the body, the face, or hands.

IN some parts of the Malabar, this custom is however more rigorously observed than in others. A Queen of Attinga, on a woman of her country coming into her presence, who having been some time in an European settlement, where she had conformed to the fashion there, had continued the concealment of her breasts, ordered them to be cut off, for daring to appear before her with such a mark of disrespect to the established manners of the country.

THIS Queen of Attinga is the hereditary sovereign of a dominion, in which the English have their settlement of Anjengo, towards the Cape Comorin. By the constitution of its laws, it must be always a female that governs. It is against the law for her to marry ; but that heiresses of her blood may not be wanting she may choose whom, and as many as she pleases to admit to the honor of her bed. The handsomest young men about the court, generally compose her seraglio. The sons fall into the rank of the nobility ; and the daughters only can pretend to the succession.

FROM



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

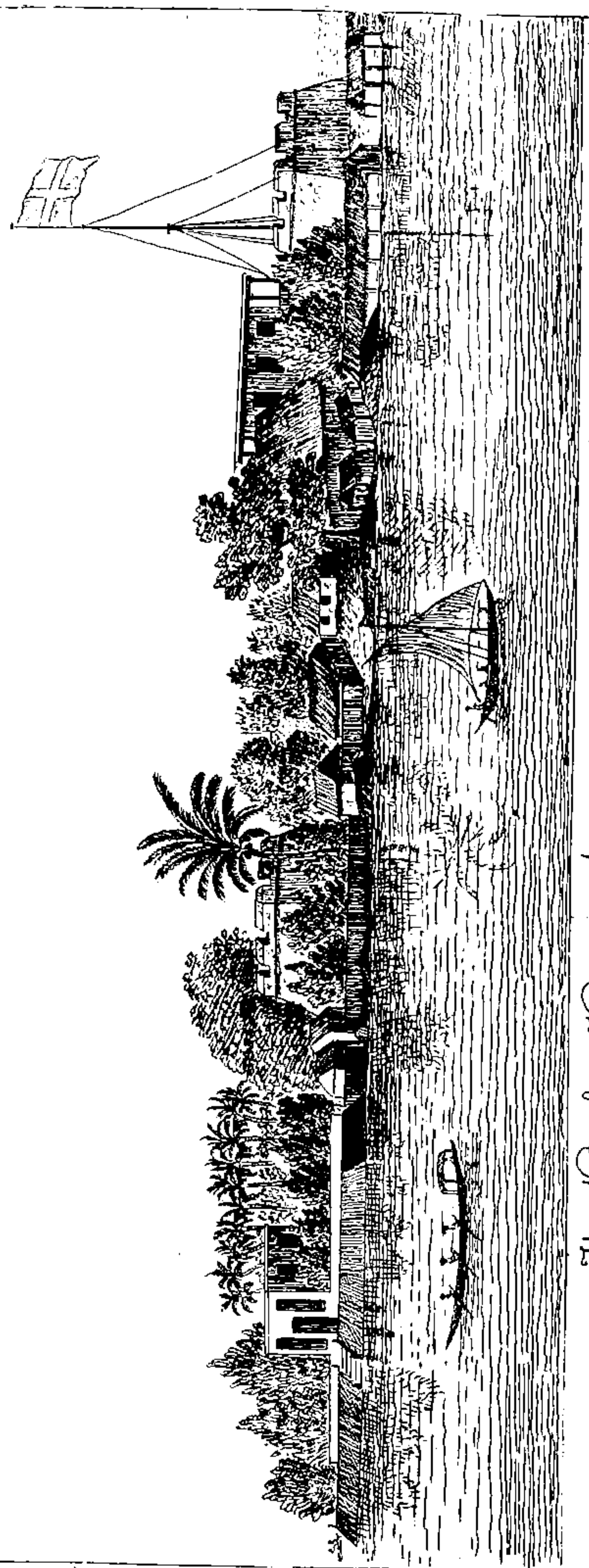
for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies





The North East View of Longings Fort on the Coast of Malabar.

FROM such strange customs one would naturally enough conclude, that nothing but such a barbarism reigns in the Malabar as among the savages of America: yet this is far from being the case. The Malabars have in general even a certain politeness, and especially a shrewdness of discernment of their interests, which those who deal or treat with them are sure to experience. Like most of the Orientalists, they are grave, know perfectly well how to keep dignity, and are great observers of silence, especially in their public functions. They despise and distrust all verbosity in the management of state affairs. Their harangues are succinct and pathetic. A king of Travancore, for example, on two ambassadors being sent to him by the Naick of Madura, a neighboring prince, and one of them having made a prolix speech, and the other preparing to take it up and proceed in the same manner, where the other had left off, austere admonished him in these few words, “Do not be long, life is short.”

MOST of the Malabars, male and female, are particularly fond of having their ears hang almost as low as their shoulders, which is effected while they are young, by boring the lobes of them, and introducing a slip of a brab-tree leaf spirally folded, and renewed in proportion as the hole grows wider and wider, from the constant elasticity of its endeavor to recover its straightness, and when arrived at its utmost, they adorn them with ear-pendants, heavy enough one would imagine to burst the gristle; in the upper-part of which they also stick jewels of value according to their circumstances.

It is on the southernmost part of this coast that, taking the benefit of the usual indulgence of the Gentoos in matters of religion, some Romish missionaries penetrated into the country; and the bet-

ter to insinuate themselves put on the Bramins dress, and even adopted the string, which is chiefly their badge of distinction, worn across their shoulders exactly like the ribbons of orders in Europe. It is composed of brown cotton threads, knotted at distances, and is what the Bramins especially are never seen without. With a view to palm themselves upon these people for European Bramins, the missionaries also decorated themselves therewith ; but not without a previous application to the court of Rome, where they represented it as a purely civil, not a religious matter ; which was undoubtedly false, since those tribes who wear it boast of it as a sacred institution of the God Brama himself. But if they had not been profoundly ignorant of the history of their own church, they might have spared themselves the expence of such an untruth : for it is well known, that in the three first and best ages of christianity, the clergy, such as it then was, could hardly be distinguished from the laity, unless by its greater innocence, and sanctity of manners. The succeeding priests soon departed from that primitive simplicity, and made no scruple of adopting the garb of the Gentiles ; as for example, the particular cloak of the philosophers, now their episcopal pallium ; nor of borrowing from the priests of the heathen gods their taudry fashions of dress, which to this day furnish the chief articles of their consecrated toilet.

ONE of these missionaries, on an English gentleman asking him, how he durst venture himself among so many naked-breasted beauties, defended by no armor but that of a frail chastity, answered, that he had not been insensible to the temptation, but that his method of subduing it was, by dropping melted wax on the peccant flesh, thus to correct one burning by another : on which the English gentleman



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

not much more martial than themselves, from effectually attacking them. This reminds one of the famous stratagem of Julius Cæsar, at the battle of Pharsalia, riding round the ranks of his hardy rugged veterans, and directing them to aim specially at the faces of the young delicate effeminate Patricians opposed to them. “*Miles faciem feri.*”

The Europeans, English, French, and Dutch have lined as it were the coast of Malabar with their fortified settlements and factories. Some were obtained by force, others by insinuation: but in general the powers in those parts are not displeased with having them in their countries, to which they are undoubtedly a benefit by the protection they occasionally afford them against their enemies, as well as for the trade they bring to it, and for the vent they procure of the natural and artificial produce of them, by which their revenue is increased: and to do them justice, it is seldom their faults if any quarrels with them happen. It is oftener that of the European governors and chiefs, whom private passions, prejudices, and interests mislead into engaging their employers into expensive and detrimental feuds or wars, which they represent as honorable and necessary; or under such plausible, though false colors, as to obtain their approbation and sanction, whilst at such a distance, it is hard for the mis-information to be discovered. Those princes who are not a match for the European artillery and discipline, on conceiving any disgust or resentment, have fallen on a way distressing of such settlements, not only by harassing them with alarms, and a war of ambushes to the very gates of their fortifications; but by laying a general interdict on the trade and dealings of their subjects with them. It is true, that themselves
are

are in the mean time not a little sufferers by the cessation of their emoluments, and even of the subsistence of their people ; but this they can ofteneft dispense with for a time long enough not to be the first tired. Not unfrequently too, they turn the channel of commerce into other European governments, always alert to supplant one another, and avail themselves towards it of these mis-understandings, of which they have perhaps under-hand sown the seeds, or fomented the growth.

As to the climate in general of India, it is far from unwholsome, unless where particular accidents of situation disaffect the air ; as the neighborhood of swamps, the dry burning sands on the sea-coast, or the freedom of ventilation intercepted by woods. The heats are rarely such as to be intolerable, especially on abstaining from any excess in spirituous liquors, strong indigest foods, or violent exercise.

It is also remarkable, that those countries are seldom if ever afflicted with those two scourges in nature, earthquakes and plagues.

As to the first, the state of the cave at Elephanta is a proof, that for at least these two thousand years, those parts have been exempt from it ; though their mountainous situation near the sea-side, like that of Naples, Sicily, and Lisbon, might make such a visitation naturally expected.

AND as to plagues, I never could learn that there was any tradition, or history of any remarkable ones known there beyond certain epidemical distempers, such as the bloody fluxes chiefly incident to Europeans, and the small pox more peculiar to the natives ; and which sometimes rages somewhat in the nature of a plague, making
great

great havock among them, especially on the Malabar coast.

For bloody fluxes, the Bramins suggest a very simple, and as they pretend a most infallible remedy, consisting in a strict abstinence from every thing but rice stewed dry ; to which they allow no sauce of any kind whatever, and attribute to it an absorbent quality, that is excellent against that acrimony which preys on the entrails, and breeds the disorder. For drink they give nothing but water, corrected by a very moderate quantity of cinnamon or Cassia-lignum. As to the Tellichery-bark, long boasted as a specific in this distemper, it seems to have lately greatly declined in practice, probably from experience having shewn, that it was not so much to be trusted to as was imagined.

THERE is likewise known on the Malabar-coast chiefly, a most violent disorder they call the Mordechin ; which seizes the patient with such fury of purging, vomiting, and tormina of the intestines, that it will often carry him off in thirty hours. For this the physicians among the natives know no more effectual remedy, than the actual cautery applied to the soles of the feet, the powerful revulsion of which rarely fails of a salutary efficacy.

THE Barbeers is another dreadful illness of the paralytic kind, that attacks mostly the Europeans, and deprives them of the use of their limbs. The natives, with what reason I know not, say, that it is most commonly brought on by venereal excesses, having irrecoverably exhausted the radical moisture and spirits of life. The Portuguese apply to such as are in this condition, from that circumstance, the term of *Esfalfados* : but I am far from clear, that by it they mean all who are afflicted with the Barbeers ; which, not denying, but it
may



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



C H A P. II.

Summary reflections on the trade of INDIA. That trade advantageous to the nation. Certain objections to it discussed.

TH E trade to, from, and in India, has so long been carried on in an established known rote of practice, that the public could certainly learn nothing new from any particular accounts of it into which I might descend. I shall only then hazard here such reflections, as occurred to me on the view of it, in its totality.

It has been said, speciously indeed, but falsely, that the returns from India, consisted chiefly either in articles of pure luxury, or such as tended to discourage the industry of our native manufacturers, by interfering with the produce of it, from their being to be afforded cheaper; and that these articles, ruinous in either sense, were yet further so by their not being to be had but in exchange for bullion, of which they consequently impoverished the nation, and for so few of our home-manufactures, as did not form an object considerable enough to counter-balance the exportation of the other.

To this heavy accusation has been opposed a very solid defence, consisting of proofs, that admitting of no falsification, admit of no doubt; proofs from accounts easily verifiable, of the balance of national advantages being greatly in favor of that trade.

Nothing is plainer, than that manufactures or employment being wanting to the industrious or useful subjects is so far from being the case, that of these there is rather wanting a sufficient number
of

of them to the work that might be found for them at reasonable rates, and to the demands of the government for the service and defence of their country.

WHOEVER will enter more than superficially into this disquisition, will find, that pretended superabundance of subjects, having reasons to complain of the labor of the Indians defrauding them of the livelihood to be got by theirs, might be more profitably, to the public and to themselves, employed in branches that would encrease the national wealth and power; such as the more thorough cultivation of our old colonies, foundation of new and useful ones, improving of agriculture, and especially strengthening that great national bulwark our marine, to which the complement of hands is felt, as its greatest need, so sensibly wanting; points rather preferable to many of the arts and trades, purely dependent on luxury, and which at once soften and unman those who exercised them, and those for whose sake they are exercised.

WHAT first gave rise to the idea in me, was the observation of the wretchedness and insignificance to the defence of a country, of those so much envied artists, the whole tribes of weavers, callicottainers, and in short all the retainers to the looms of India, whose incessant and ingenious industry never scarce extricates them out of the depths of poverty; whilst it at the same time disqualifies them for any other effectual service, being scarcely more of men than the machinery of their fabrics. Whatever advantage is made of their industry is entirely engrossed by the Banyans, Chittys, or head-merchants; men as effeminate as themselves; and in whose coffers, generally speaking, all that money stagnates that is not invested in the usurious advances which are so hard upon labor, by unconscionably

conscionably screwing down its price; which being their great point in trade, lessens the commendation due to their spirit of it, lucre being their sole object, and the public good quite out of the question.

STILL it will be said, that such manufactures not only hinder the exportation of money, but actually bring it into their country. This is too evidently true to be denied, and so far they are a commendable advantage, even though susceptible of being abused: but surely it is not ultimately a less one for the nation that deals with them, or that even furnishes them with bullion, if such a trade is carried on with a moral certainty of an outlet or market for the returns, that will reimburse it with profit; at the same time that these of its subjects, who might otherwise be employed in producing the like manufactures at a much dearer rate, should, by a sound and comprehensive policy, be distributed into the many branches in which they are actually wanted, to answer much more valuable ends, in the increase of the protective force of the nation, and of its power to extend its trade, navigation and influence. Such a reservation of subjects, would be only preferring a greater good to a lesser one, to which it would be far from giving the exclusion; as it is far from implying so gross an absurdity as that of discouraging home-manufactures, or from meaning any thing more than a just modification, and choice of them. For in the choice of which to encourage most lies the great stress of policy, and these incontestibly are those classes of mechanics who give to the crude materials produced by this country, such as wool, iron, tin, lead, &c. that additional value of their manual labor, which is so much net profit to the nation. Imports that interfere with such, doubtless deserve to be discouraged, and we see



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

as to keep pace with it. No folly being greater than that of exalting the mercantile above the military spirit, both being of such mutual benefit, that they ought never to be considered in distinct views. However, if it was necessary to sacrifice the object of one of them, it undoubtedly ought to be that of trade, which must decrease in its value in proportion to its decrease of security, and because the safety and honor of a nation are points preferable to a momentary profit. But the truth is, that there is no necessity of neglecting either, and that it must be a wretched policy that does not sufficiently take care of both, and make both serviceable to each other.

THE expedience of which management stands no where more fully illustrated than in the East-Indies, where it is scarce possible to carry on a commerce on other than a precarious, dishonorable, disadvantageous footing, unless a state of force procures a respect to, or confidence in our arms; the country-governments of India being constitutionally such, as scarce ever to neglect occasions of oppression or plunder, where they have no opposition, or vengeance to fear. Nor do they ever solidly bestow their countenance or friendship, but where they can depend on a protection in the revolutions, to which it is in the very nature of their despotism so often to expose them. The merchants especially prefer dealing with that nation, which they see the most powerful and able to shelter them from the tyranny of their own country-men. Thence their predilection of our government to live under, and to which they are of such notable benefit. As mere traders, the English would never have got the footing they had, if they had not added to that character the profession of arms both at land and sea. This is so true,

true; that the special privileges, fortified settlements, and favorable grants obtained from the several Princes of India, will, conformable to their original dates, appear to have been owing to the figure our nation formerly made there in war, when its victories over the Portuguese, who sunk as fast as we rose, gave it such a reputation, as that hardly any thing was denied to it; and, to say the truth, it is principally on that old foundation, that the extraction of our commerce has since subsisted: I say principally only, because no doubt our frank, unaffectedly and generous national character, amidst all the faults of some of its subjects in power there, I can safely aver, without any partiality, also once bore in the eyes of the Indians a very favorable comparison with the silly, senseless, sanguinary bigotry of the Portuguese; with the unsocial dryness, imperious conduct, and keenness after gain of the Dutch; and the super-refined designing politeness of the French. And yet the advantages of these last over us in the affair of Madras, did not a little shake our estimation in those parts, no people being more apt to be dazzled and influenced by success than the Orientalists, and those of India above all.

THE Dutch especially insult us, in their insinuations to the country-governments, of our inferiority, in that we are not possessed of a head place of arms, such as Batavia is to them, from whence our operations might be more timely, and more effectually applied to any exigence, than as there now exists a necessity for waiting for orders and aids from Europe. They do not consider, or at least do not add a candid confession of the treacherous and cruel supplantment of us, in a time of full peace, in the Spice-islands, which are the mines, from whence they draw the means of supporting

porting the extraordinary charges of that their boasted capital place in India, a competition with which our trade, circumstanced as it has been since that fatal epoch, could never well afford ; though it is impossible but it might have gained a much more considerable extension, if either the settlements we actually have, had been better cultivated, useful new ones had been formed, or other channels of commerce explored ; or if, in short, more attention had not been given to the temptation of momentary profits and present dividends, than to the founding of permanent establishments upon greater views, but of which the immediate requisite expence appeared to be as so much lost in the distant futurity of the returns. This narrow consideration it is, which combined with a certain generally prevailing indolence, and the facility of humoring that indolence, since the opening of those fatal gulphs, the public funds, which, swallowing up the very aliment and support of trade, have set up a class of men called the moneyed interest, to the destruction of the commercial one, upon the produce of whose stock, which itself has depauperated, it projects lazily to live ; all these, I say, have more contributed to extinguish the antient English spirit of discovery and extension, than any certainty that could with reason be pleaded, of there being nothing further to be found or hoped for from it.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



Mar-Gabriel: but Mar-Thomas, coming from Antioch, formed a party against him, to the peril of his own life; Mar-Gabriel having sent assassins to murder him in his own house. He was succeeded by another Mar-Thomas; and this antient church recovered some part of its liberty. They have no veneration for images, and they reject transubstantiation: but have embraced the doctrine of Eutychius.

THE metropolitan church of these christians was very near Madrafs, on the famous mountain of St. Thomas; whither the christians of the western coast travelled to perform their devotions; though it was a dangerous journey of sixty days. This holy place was lately subject to the Portuguese; and notwithstanding they were dispossessed of their settlements on the coasts of Coromandel, it was the residence of a Romish bishop: but the divisions among his people hindered him from making it his constant abode.

NEARER Tranquebar, and in the city of that name, are other christians vastly more numerous. It is about one hundred and fifty years ago, that the Romish missionaries settled themselves in the kingdom of Tanjaour; and Pondicherry was always well supplied with French Jesuits, who applied themselves to the conversion of the Pagans, under the dominion of France. There are other missions in Madura and the Carnatic.

THE Portuguese is the common language of the slaves and soldiers of the company, who are composed of such tawny Portuguese, descended from those first conquerors of the Indies, who chose to stay in the country after they were deprived of their fortresses by other nations.

THE Malabarian language is very difficult for an European. Ealdæus and Gedaes have pronounced

nounced it impossible to be learnt by one not born in the country. The Romish missionaries seldom enjoin themselves so hard a task; and indeed what means are there of learning it? M. Ziegenbalg found but one European, who knew enough of Malabarian to make a translation of it: and there was no book to serve him for a guide. There was but one way for him to be instructed in it, and that very mortifying for a person who had no other views than the service of the gospel. He made a bargain with a Malabarian schoolmaster, and went and seated himself among the naked children of the country, who learned to read and write: there he learned to draw in the characters of sounds, the sense of which was wholly unknown to him; and submitted to the same talks as the school-boys. Such was the ardent zeal of M. Ziegenbalg, that in less than a year he attained a perfect knowledge of the Malabarian tongue; and the learned of that country admired the elegance of his diction. After that, in 1708, he applied himself to the translation of the Bible, which he finished in 1711, and had it printed at Tranquebar in 1714. He composed also a Malabarian dictionary of 20,000 words, taken from the poets. As soon as he could speak the language, he employed this new talent in the propagation of the christian faith. He resorted to the Pagan feasts, to the pagodas, to the consecrated fish-ponds, and wherever these Gentiles had their assemblies: there he consulted the Bramins; representing to them the ridiculousness of their religion, and raised the admiration of the people, who never heard any man talk like that German priest. The principal persons among the learned, both Pagans and Mahometans, held frequent assemblies for regular conferences, and entered into formal disputations

with him ; in which the purity of the christian morals displayed itself in such a manner, as to affect the most barbarous hearts. The Pandarams, the Mahometan priests, and the Bramins themselves, yielded to the force of truth. Mr. Ziegenbalg and Mr. Plutschau soon found, it was an easy matter to get the better of them at disputing ; but that their adversaries had not the least concern in such a victory. Mr. Bourguet, in a remarkable letter addressed to Mr. Ziegenbalg, advises him to begin with a physical demonstration of the Being of a God. The Pagans are sufficiently convinced of this point, and besides, they want not to be confuted, but reformed. Here lies the main difficulty of conversions, and the difference between the labours of the missionaries of Rome and of Tranquebar ; the Romans aim at nothing but persuasion ; the Protestants endeavour to instruct and to render their converts wiser as well as better.

M. ZIEGENBALG, to try another method unknown to the Romish missionaries, and to which their pride would never condescend, proposed to himself the instruction of children, whose tender hearts were free from prepossession, and not to leave them till he had thoroughly seasoned them with the principles of the true religion ; for this end, he and his colleague gave public notice, that they would open a free school, where all sorts of children should be taught reading, writing, and accompts, with other things proper for their age, gratis. The concourse to these schools was surprising : in 1714, there were 21 schools in the city and suburbs, and the number of children 575, who there received instructions. At first, while the missionaries had none but Pagan assistants and overseers, they could teach the children nothing but morality, and choice sentences taken out of the Bible ; which, for their elegance, were acceptable



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

been rebuilt in a better manner. The other half was dedicated to the service of the schools; reserving only a bare subsistence for themselves.

IN 1712, there were 117 Malabarian Gentiles added to the christian church, and the number of converts amounted to 221. The labours of Mess. Ziegenbalg and Plutschau were soon become famous in Asia and Europe; and the veneration which these apostolical persons attracted from all ranks, procured them assistances, as powerful as they were unexpected. The king of Denmark settled on them 2000 crowns a year, payable from the post office, to defray the necessary charges of the mission; and this sum was often doubled by extraordinary presents. The piety of the king disposed him to augment this fund, which was so well employed to the advancement of true christianity.

GERMANY, excited by the accounts published at Hall, since 1709, sent large sums towards the support of the mission. But the greatest contributions came from England, which exerted itself on the occasion. Since 1709, the society established there for the propagation of the gospel in foreign parts very liberally assisted Mr. Ziegenbalg; and, in 1713, the sum sent from England amounted to 1194 l. sterling, which much exceeded the entire annual revenue for some years past.

IT was indeed very affecting to see the protestants at last awake out of their lethargy. Mr. Plutschau, who was returned into Europe, had many marks of esteem conferred upon him, and favours were accumulated upon the Danish missionaries; who, from that time, almost constantly took their voyage to the Indies by way of England, and in English vessels. Since that time, there has been erected a Portuguese printing press, which was taken by the French forces, commanded by

by M. du Gue Trouin, when he plundered Rio de Janeiro in 1711, and afterwards purchased and sent to Tranquebar; on which occasion 250 copies of the New Testament in Portuguese, printed at London, were dispersed among the Portuguese in Brasil, who were the first of their nation in those parts, that ever had an opportunity of reading the gospel.

ENGLAND, from that time, continued powerfully to assist the mission of Tranquebar, and alone sustained the mission of Madras, and that of St. David. Of late years, those missions have been in a more particular manner the object of their charity. Two archbishops of Canterbury, Tennison and Wake, set on foot a collection for this purpose: the University of Cambridge followed the pious example of those prelates, and king George I. honoured the missionaries with a letter written with his own hand.

IN 1715, was established at Copenhagen, a society for propagation of faith, which has since that time had the particular inspection of the mission. Loaded with honours and the charities of all nations through which he passed, Mr. Ziegenbalg, in 1716, returned to Tranquebar, the country designed for the last scene of his devoted life and labours.

AT his return things assumed a new face: there were two printing presses already in the country; for Germany had furnished them with one for the use of Malabar. The presses were employed on an edition of the Bible, and other books designed for the conversion of the Gentiles, which were three short treatises; one entitled, Letters to the Malabarians; another, The way of salvation; and the third, Paganism, a state of damnation. The publication of these books, and especially the New Testament,

Testament, had a surprising effect. The very Romans themselves then acted in disobedience to their priests, which they had never done before, and came and asked for the gospel, which they had received for the foundation of their faith, without knowing what it was.

M. ZIEGENBALG began translating the whole Bible into the Malabarian language, which was not finished before 1725, by Mr. Schulze, who catechised the children publicly, to oblige in a manner the Gentiles to hear the gospel. He established an excellent order in the exercise of piety; and Mr. Stevenson, an English minister, who paid a visit to Mr. Ziegenbalg at Tranquebar, speaks with admiration of the decency of divine service, and of the good order which he observed in all his ministerial labours.

THE king of Denmark had honoured M. Ziegenbalg with the title of superintendant, which he had hitherto borne among the missionaries. Three new assistants were come to him from Europe, when death carried him off, on the 25th of February 1719, in the 36th year of his age. Mr. Grandler, his faithful assistant, who had particularly devoted himself to the care of the schools, survived him but a year, and had only time to leave his orders to Schulze, the oldest and most active of the three ministers of the gospel. The death of those two persons reduced the mission to a very low state, and the new missionaries found themselves in the same circumstances with Messrs. Ziegenbalg and Plutschau, when they first entered on their work, being obliged to learn the language, without any other assistance than what they found in the books of their predecessors. The schools were dissolved, because the contract ceased between the schoolmasters and the surviving missionaries,



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



C H A P. IV.

Of some particular ANIMALS of INDIA. The ELEPHANT and RHINOCEROS. The CAMEL, DROMEDARY, and CAMELOPARD. The LION and LIONESS. LEOPARD and PANTHER. The TYGER. The APE.

IT is not in men alone, that the difference of talents and dispositions is remarkable: all nature is full of similar examples. Every climate is not proper for every fruit; happy is that which produces the best. It is true, that India is deficient in some of the conveniencies of life; but this loss is amply made up by the great abundance of all that is necessary, and of several things that are peculiar to it, which draw thither all other nations of the world, either to admire its curiosities, or to make a profit of its riches and fertility. For there is none of them, but whom either necessity or luxury lead to the Indies: but the Indians themselves are not obliged to go any where else to give proofs of their indigence: they can even boast with justice, that they have more rarities than all other nations together; of which every one may be convinced, when acquainted with the nature of some animals familiar to them, and of the fruits which they gather in the fields.

No other countries in the world but the Indies, and some southern provinces in Africa, produce Elephants: but the Indian are much better than the African in quality. This animal, the largest, and the most extraordinary in its nature, which the earth produces, deserves to be considered in the first place. As savage of itself as the lion or the tyger,

tyger, it must be hunted like other wild beasts; and there formerly were none among the Indians, but the shepherds who had that permission. They inclosed, by a large and deep ditch, a plain about a quarter of a league in circumference; where they built a bridge of wood, and hovels into which they might retire; into this inclosure they carried some tame female elephants, who drew the wild ones thither in the night-time. As soon as they entered, the hunters retired out of their inclosure, drew off the bridge, and went into the neighbouring villages to seek for aid. Several days after, when they saw the elephants weakened with hunger and thirst, they returned upon tame elephants, with which they pursued and harraſſed them, until they had exhausted their force. Then they bridled them, and made incisions about their mouth, and round their neck, to render them more sensible, and stop them when they made too violent a motion: afterwards they mounted, and drove them into stables by the force of blows.

NOTWITHSTANDING the enormous bulk of this animal, being twenty feet in circumference, he is of a docility and ingenuity approaching to the human intelligence. He is susceptible of love, affection and gratitude to such a degree, as to pine away with grief when he has lost his keeper: he is observed to be transported with grief, and ready to kill himself, when, in a furious moment, he has killed or treated him ill.

To this instinct of humanity, the elephant joins an extraordinary force, proportioned to his stature, which renders him the strongest of all animals. The Indians have always trained them to war, and made them the terror of the enemy, by the slaughter which they occasioned when they gave them the signal to advance. This happened by the
sound

found of drums and trumpets, by the sight of blood already spilt, at which they have a horror, or by a view of certain liquors which resemble it, as the juice of mulberries or grapes. In an instant they make a furious assault, throw themselves across the battalions, and carry every where terror, disorder and death. The smell and dreadful bellowing of these animals occasion still more disorder among the horses than the men. At the first attack, they are struck with terror, they cannot be made to advance; they fall back upon one another, and even throw their riders. Cæsar had but one elephant, when he gave battle to Cassibelan, king of the Britons, and he alone put the whole army to flight. This was the principal use which the Persians, Syrians, and Romans made of them.

SOMETIMES they built upon the back of those monstrous creatures great wooden towers of several stories, upon which the archers mounted, and shot in safety, having almost their whole body under covert. In the battle which Antiochus Eupator gave to Judas Maccabeus, that king of Syria had more than thirty elephants of this kind, on each whereof were thirty-two archers, who shot arrows from all sides; and an Indian who guided them. In the Indies they were ranged in the front of the army, at a hundred paces distance the one from the other, where they served as a rampart against the enemy, until the moment when they were to be roused and united. Porus placed two hundred in the same line, when Alexander came to attack him.

THIS animal is sixteen or eighteen months in the belly of its mother, after which he comes forth about the bigness of a calf. He does not arrive at his full strength, until the age of fifty or sixty years;



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

figure. This creature is chiefly found in the island of Java ; but is common enough in the kingdoms of Bengal and Patna. The ancients have frequently mentioned this animal, but without giving an exact description of it.

WE must then have recourse to the moderns for a knowledge of this extraordinary animal. Bon-tius and Father le Compte, who had examined it several times, speak of it pretty much in the same manner. Here follow the words of the missionary. The Rhinoceros is one of the most extraordinary animals in the world. He is somewhat like the wild boar, if it was not that he is much larger, that his feet are thicker, and his body more unwieldy. His skin is all over covered with large and thick scales of a blackish colour, and an uncommon hardness. They are divided into small squares or buttons, raised a little above the skin, and nearly like those of the crocodile. His legs appear to be set in boots, and his head wrapt up behind in a smooth capuchin, which has given occasion to the Portuguese, to call him an Indian monk. His head is large ; his mouth little ; and his snout down to a great length, and armed with a long thick horn, which makes him terrible to the tygers, buffaloes, and elephants. But what appears most wonderful in this animal is his tongue, which Nature has covered with so rough a membrane, that it is not at all different from a file, and flays every thing which he licks. As we have animals in Europe that make a grateful repast on thistles, whose small points agreeably stimulate the fibres or the nerves in their tongue ; so the rhinoceros eats with pleasure the branches of trees bristled all over with the largest thorns. We are told by some travellers, that they have frequently given him of these, whose points were very rough
and

and long, and it was wonderful to see with what greediness and dexterity he immediately licked them up, and chewed them in his mouth without the least inconvenience. It is true, it was sometimes a little bloody, but that even rendered the taste more agreeable, and these little wounds to appearance made no other impression on his tongue than salt and pepper make on ours." The author might have added, that this animal has two kinds of wings of a skin extremely ugly, which cover his belly like a housling, and in shape resembling the wings of a bat.

· THOUGH the rest of his body is in a manner wrapt up in armour, and those who attack him are exposed to great danger; yet the Indians hunt him as they do other animals, because he is of great use to them after his death. The Moors eat his flesh, however hard it may be. His horn is not less curious than useful: when it is cut through the middle, on each side is seen the figure of a man, whose outlines are marked by little white strokes, with those of different birds and other things, as in the Egyptian flints. The greatest part of the Indian princes drink out of cups made of this horn, because they say, it sweats at the approach of any poison whatsoever. The people of Java likewise set a great value on this animal, because there is no part but is found in some degree useful in medicine. They make use of its flesh, horn, blood, teeth, skin, and even its excrements. They are persuaded there cannot be a better antidote against all kinds of poison, and they attribute to it the qualities which the ancients did to the Unicorn. Frequently they make bucklers of its skin with its scales.

THE camel and the dromedary perform to the Indians, and the greatest part of the eastern nations,

the same services which we receive from beasts of burden, with this difference, that they will carry a thousand weight and above, and go fifty leagues in a day without being fatigued ; but they are not fit to draw carriages.

THE camel is naturally fearful, insupportable to the horse on account of his bad smell, and suffers himself to be devoured by the lion and the tyger without the least resistance. We are assured he lives a century, if no accident happens to him. He has no teeth, except in his lower jaw ; and he differs from the dromedary in this, that he has only one bunch on his back, and the dromedary two, disposed lengthways.

THE Camelopard is not so well known. It does not resemble the camel, whose name the ancients had given it, but in the head and the manner of carrying it, bearing it in a bolder and more upright manner. His skin is reddish spotted with white, or white with spots of red ; and his size bigger or less, pretty near that of a fine horse ; but he is very slender about the loins, somewhat like the ape.

THE Indians, according to the ancients, had even the art of taming the lion, and making him hunt like a dog, or to draw like a horse. His strength, his courage, and majesty have occasioned him to be called the king of beasts : and indeed he uses them as a demeſne appertaining to him, having no other food. All of them respect him ; all tremble before him ; “ but I know not by what instinct, says *Ælian*, he himself trembles before the cock and the elephant.” He never attacks a man, says *Pliny*, but when old age prevents his overtaking other prey. It is then he draws near to cities, devouring those he finds in the fields. Sometimes the sense of his weakness incites him to join with
others,



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

**All you can read
for only
\$8.99/month**

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



same species. Although this creature is not so large as the lion, he is not less cruel and dangerous when attacked; but seldom invades man first; yet the Indians despise his fury, and know how to profit by it. They hunt him among other wild beasts; they eat his flesh, and preserve his young ones. When they have tamed and familiarised them, they present them to the king, or keep them to make use of them in hunting. The leopard is naturally adapted to it, and carries that about him which attracts his prey. So sweet an odor exhales from his body, that the roe-bucks and does are charmed with it, and approach him without knowing their danger: but as the sight of his head terrifies them, and as they betake themselves to flight the instant they perceive it, he has the cunning to conceal it under the leaves of trees, and makes not the least motion till they are so near, that he can unexpectedly spring upon them. This kind of hunting is still in use among the Indians; though permitted to none but the king.

It is pretended, that while the panther has young, the leopard dares not defend himself against her, although much the stronger, and that she makes him suffer every kind of abuse. Because this animal loves wine, says Appian, the ancients have looked upon it as a symbol and attendant of Bacchus.

ALL these animals are as frequent in Arabia and Lybia as in the Indies: but it is here chiefly that the tyger is found, whose very name recalls the idea of fierceness. In order to take them, the shepherds or hunters watch the moment when the mother is gone to seek food for her young, and carry them off. But when she returns, and finds them not, she becomes furious; she traces them by the smell, and runs with incredible swiftness till she
has

has overtaken the Indians, who fly before her on the fleetest horses. When she comes near, they drop one of her young, which she takes between her teeth and carries back to her den: the hope of recovering the rest in the same manner, inspires her with ardor, and causes her to return with greater alacrity. But the hunters have boats prepared on the banks of a river, and thus escape her fury. They tame the young ones, and make the same use of them as those of the panther.

It were almost needless to speak of the ape, unless it were to take notice, that he has his origin chiefly from the Indies. They are seen in that country of all colours and of all kinds; grey, red, white and black; and some have been brought into Europe larger than an ordinary dog, whose faces were of a perfect azure color.

THEIR attachment to one another is perhaps without example, among other animals; and we may judge of it by a singular instance which Tavernier relates. “Returning from Agra with the English president, who was going to Surat, about four or five leagues from Amenabad, we passed thro’ a little forest of the trees called Mangoes. We saw a good number of large apes, male and female, many of the last holding their young ones between their arms. We were each of us in our chariot, and the English president stopt to tell me, that he had a fine fowling-piece; and knowing that I was a good marksman, begged of me to try it on one of those animals. One of my servants, who was of the country, having made me a sign not to hazard it, I endeavored to dissuade the president from his design. But in spite of all I could say, he shot and killed a female ape, which hung among the branches, letting her young ones fall to the ground. What my servant had foreseen came to pass immediately,

mediately, all the apes who were on the trees, to the number of more than sixty, descended immediately in a fury, and fell upon the president's coach, whom they would have strangled, had it not been for the ready assistance afforded him by shutting the doors, and setting all our domestics to drive them away; although they came not near me yet I was afraid of the fury of these animals, who were strong and large: they pursued the president's coach near a league, so much were they enraged."

MR. EYRE, who was chief of Patna in 1750, met with a similar accident, as he was going through a wood near the Ganges, with a guard, and many others in company. They saw a great number of large apes among the trees, chattering and making a loud and menacing noise: one of the soldiers fired and killed a large ape; upon which some apes ran and lamented over it, while others advanced, as if they would attack the destroyers; but another fire made them disperse.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

it is surprising, considering that fuel is very scarce, and that cow-dung cannot produce that degree of heat necessary for the fusion of metals. Their physicians are not in so great esteem as those of the mission. The great people in the Indies never fail, when they can have an European physician, to prefer him to their own ; even the Mogul employed a surgeon, who came to Dehli in the retinue of an envoy, from the English East-India company.

THESE people compose verses ; at least the missionaries call such as make them poets ; but the Danish missionary could not find a rhyme or measure in the specimens published in the Tranquebar relations ; for their language does not seem adapted to poetry : they themselves affirm that it is copious, clear, regular, and formed upon consistent, and even upon easy rules. They are fond of the repetitions of Patta, and Kappa, which seem disagreeable to Europeans ; and their words, especially those called poetical, are of a length unknown in other languages.

THE study of the sciences is not so common among the Malabarians. Scarcely one in ten thousand can read and write his own language with accuracy ; this being a hard study, requiring six years application, and the pronounciation very difficult. M. Ziegenbalg, whom the most learned Pandarams admired for the purity with which he spoke their language, has left to his successors a great number of faults to be corrected. He wrote d for t, and tch where it ought to be ch, or s. There are two letters in particular, that can hardly be decyphered to foreigners ; the one which M. Ziegenbalg wrote rh, is pronounced almost as rch or even ch : but Europeans pronounce it as an l. For instance, Piliacatta, instead of Parhejakadhu ;

kadhu ; the other is expressed by dh, and is rather an r : the same river being written Collarum, by M. la Croze, and Collodham by Mr. Ziegenbalg.

THEIR knowledge of physics is very gross, as appears from their anatomy laid down in the Wedam, which is altogether in manner of the Egyptians. Bruhma resides in the brain ; Pulejar in the arteries of the hip ; Wirchtnou about the navel, and Ruttiren about the heart. They reckon a great number of metals ; but they have not learned the art to separate heterogeneous substances, which are not malleable. They have two very singular metals ; one the genuine Tambac, a kind of copper preferred even to gold ; the other a founding metal, consisting of two parts of tin, and eight parts of copper, of which they make their kitchen utensils. Their history goes back an incredible number of years. In fabulous history they are well versed ; but their knowledge is very deficient as to modern and true history ; it hardly reaches to the beginning of the seventeenth century, as no author among them has taken the pains to leave to posterity a true account of his own times. They tell us of Darma, Choren, Pandijen, and other kings, who were before the æra of the world ; but they know not the names of those princes who reigned three centuries ago.

THE Malabarians pretend they have professors who teach ethics, logic, rhetoric, geography, politics, mathematics, music and geometry ; at least they have names for all these sciences : however, their professors make but a poor figure, if we may judge by the wretched specimens in their Wedam, or sacred books. They do not succeed but in such sciences as depend solely on the laws of nature, implanted in the minds of all nations.

Of

Of the coins, monies of accompt, weights, and measures of India.

I. COINS. The principal, and those most generally current on the continent of India, and its islands, are the pagoda, rupee, and fanam, both of gold and silver. They have also several little pieces of copper money, among which is the peca or pice.

AT Surat, 16 pices make the ana of $7\frac{1}{2}$ d. sterling; and 4 anas make a rupee of 2s. 6d. sterling.

AT Bombay, 72 pices make the rupee of 2s. 6d. sterling.

AT Goa, the xeraphim is worth 240 Portugal reas, or about 16 d. sterling; 2 reas make a basaraco, 15 basaracos a vintin, 42 vintins a tangus, 4 tangus a paru, $2\frac{1}{2}$ parues a pagoda of gold, or between 3 and 4 l. sterling.

AT Carwar, 6 pices make the juttal, and 48 juttals a pagoda.

AT Tellicherry and Calicut, 16 visims make a fanam, $4\frac{1}{2}$ fanams of Calicut, and 5 of Tellicher-ry, make a rupee of 2s. 6d. sterling.

AT Anjengo, and other parts of the Malabar coast, 16 visims make a fanam, and $5\frac{3}{4}$ fanams make a rupee of 2s. 6d. sterling.

AT Madras, and other parts of the coast of Coromandel, 80 casches make a fanam, or 3d. sterling; and 36 fanams a silver pagoda, or 7s. 8d. sterling.

IN Bengal, 12 pices make the ana, or $\frac{1}{8}$ d. sterling; and 16 anas the rupee of 2s. 6d. sterling.

AT Bencoolen, in the island of Sumatra, a fettalee is worth $7\frac{1}{2}$ d. sterling; 2 fettalees make 1 focoo, or 1s. 3d. sterling; and 4 focoos make 1 real, or 5s. sterling.

But



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



other weights for sugar, honey, &c. is the maund of 14lb.

AT Bombay, 15 pice is one feer; 40 feers is 1 maund, or 28lb. 20 maunds is 1 candy, and 1 pucca maund is $74\frac{2}{3}$ lb.

AT Surat, 40 feer is 1 maund, or $37\frac{1}{3}$ lb. and 20 maund, is 1 candy, or $6\frac{2}{3}$ C.

AT Anjengo, 80 pullums is 1 telong, or 16 lb; and 35 telongs is 1 candy, or 560 lb.

AT Callicut and Tellicherry, 20 maunds of $29\frac{3}{4}$ lb. is 1 candy.

AT Carwar, 25 pice is 1 feer, 40 feers is 1 maund, or $25\frac{3}{4}$ lb. and 20 maunds is 1 candy, or 515 lb.

ALONG the coast of Coromandel, 20 maunds is 1 candy, or 500 lb. English, and a maund is 40 feers of 22 maces, or 25lb. English. But at Madras, 25lb. is 1 maund, and 20 maunds is 1 candy, or 500 lb.

IN Bengal, 20 pice is 1 feer, 40 feers is 1 maund of 75lb. 20 maunds of 25lb. each, 1 candy, 80 couries 1 pun, and 16 pun 1 cahaun.

AT Bencoolen, a bahar is 560 lb.

4. MEASURES. At Surat, the coid for silk and linen is 1 yard English.

AT Bombay, 5 pecks is a parah, and 25 parahs a morah of uncertain measure.

AT Madras, 3 pints make a measure, 8 measures a mereal, 5 mereals a parac, and 80 paracs a grise of uncertain measure; but 1 gorge is 20 pices, and a coid $\frac{1}{2}$ a yard.

AT Bengal, the coid is the same as at Surat and Madras.

AT Bencoolen, 1 bamboo is an English gallon.

THE list of the English company's forts and factories.

IN the viceroyalty of Bengal, to which are, or ought to be subject, the provinces of Bengal, Bahar, and Orixia:

Fort

FORT WILLIAM, in the city of Calcutta. Is the presidency, or chief settlement of the company, in the viceroyalty, and stands upon the east side of the right branch of the river Ganges.

MOORSHEDABAD, or Muxadabad, is the usual residence of the viceroy, or Subah, situated between the two branches of the Ganges, about 60 miles below, where the river divides itself into two branches.

PATNA. The chief market for saltpetre, stands upon the same river, about 150 miles above where it divides itself.

DACCA, or Daka. Stands upon the east side of the left branch of the said river, about 60 miles above its mouth, or influx into the bay of Bengal.

LUCKIPORE, or Juckidore. An inland factory in Bengal.

BULRAMGURRY, or Balasor. In Orixas, near the mouth of the river Ganga, a famous road, where ships bound up the Ganges usually take in their pilots.

NEGRAIS. A little Island, near Negrais Point, on the coast of the kingdom of Pegu, and east side of the bay of Bengal, under the said presidency at Fort William.

IN the viceroyalty of the Deckan, to which are, or ought to be subject, the provinces of Golconda, the Carnatic, Malabar, and, in short, the greatest part of the large peninsula, lying between the two famous rivers, Ganges and Indus.

AND, First, upon the east side of the said peninsula, commonly called the coast of Coromandel, all under the direction of the presidency at Madras:

VISAGAPATNAM. Upon the said coast, and on the frontier between Golconda and Orixas.

MASULIPATNAM. A city upon the same coast, farther south.

FORT ST. GEORGE, in the city of Madras. Is the presidency upon the same coast.

ARCOT. An inland city, west of Madras.

WANDIVASH. An inland place, south of Arcot.

CARANGOLY. A coast town.

ALAMPARVA. A coast town, about 60 miles south of Madras.

PERMACOIL, or Perumal. An inland city, well fortified in the Indian manner, west of the former.

FORT St. David's, demolished by the French.

DAVECOTAH. A coast town, south of St. David's.

CARICAL. A French settlement reduced by us.

SECONDLY, Upon the west side of the said peninsula, commonly called the Malabar coast, all under the direction of the presidency of Bombay :

ANJENGO. About 35 miles north of Cape Comorin, at the south end of the said peninsula.

TELLICHERRY. Near 200 miles north of the former, and a little to the north of Calicut.

ONOR. About the same distance north of Calicut.

CARWAR. About 40 miles south of Goa, the Portuguese chief settlement.

BOMBAY. An island upon the northern part of this coast, strongly fortified, and wholly possessed by us.

SCINDY, or Tatta. Near the mouth of the Indus, called Sindi, by the natives.

IN the large island of Sumatra. Fort Marlborough, upon the south-west coast, and near the south-east end of the Island; a presidency under whose direction are all the factories on this island, but the fort was lately demolished, and the factory plundered, by the French.

Moccomogo. Upon the same coast, about 100 miles to the north-west of the former.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

then unknown, the way of navigation was in those times only by coasting, whereby a voyage was frequently of three years, which now may be finished almost in three months. However, this trade so far succeeded, and grew to so high a pitch under Solomon, that thereby he drew to these two ports, and from thence to Jerusalem, all the trade of Africa, Arabia, Persia, and India, which was the chief fountain of those immense riches he acquired, and whereby he exceeded all the kings of the earth in his time, as much as by his wisdom: but at length, the whole of this trade was engrossed by the Tyrians; who managing it from the same port, made it by the way of Rhinocorura, a seaport, lying between the confines of Egypt and Palestine; so that it centered all at Tyre; from whence all the western parts of the world were furnished with the wares of India, Africa, Persia, and Arabia, which thus, by the way of the Red Sea, the Tyrians traded to; who hereby exceedingly enriched themselves during the Persian empire, under the favor and protection of whose kings they had the full possession of this trade. But when the Ptolemies prevailed in Egypt, they, by building Bernice, Myos-Hermos, and other places on the Egyptian or western sea, and by sending forth fleets from thence to all those countries to which the Tyrians traded, soon drew all this trade into that kingdom, and there fixed the chief mart of it at Alexandria, which was thereby made the greatest mart in all the world; where it continued for a great many years after; all the marine traffic which the western parts of the world had with Persia, India, Arabia, and to the eastern coast of Africa, being wholly carried on through the Red Sea, and the mouth of the Nile, until a way was found, about 280 years since, of
failing

failing to those parts by the way of the Cape of Good Hope : after which the Portuguese managed this trade ; but now it is in a manner wholly got into the hands of the English, French and Dutch.

THE ENGLISH EAST INDIA COMPANY. The united company of merchants of England trading to the East-Indies, is the most considerable and flourishing company of trade in Great-Britain, and perhaps in Europe, for riches, power, and extensive privileges ; as appears by the many ships of burthen which they constantly employ ; the very advantageous settlements they have abroad ; their large storehouses and sales of goods and merchandizes at home ; and the particular laws and statutes made in their favor.

THIS company was originally formed in the last years of queen Elizabeth, who granted letters patent to the London merchants, that entered into an association for carrying on this trade ; and the charter which she granted them in 1599, has served as a model for all those the company has obtained from her royal successors.

THE Portuguese and Dutch were in possession of several large territories along the coasts of India, before this time ; as also in several other parts of Asia, proper for the prosecution of this trade. The former, indeed, had no company, which is still the case : but the latter had formed several companies so early as the year 1596, which were afterwards incorporated together.

THE first fleet the English sent to the East-Indies consisted of four ships, which set sail in 1600, with Mr. John Mildenhall, who was employed as an agent to procure a trade, and carried a letter from queen Elizabeth to the Great Mogul, in behalf of her subjects : which ships returned so richly laden, that in a few years near twenty others were sent there by the company.

AFTER the death of queen Elizabeth, king James the First confirmed and augmented, by a new charter, all the privileges that had been granted the company in the preceding reign: and, to shew how much he had at heart this establishment, he sent ambassadors in 1608 and 1615 to the Mogul, the emperor of Japan, the king of Persia, and several other eastern princes, to conclude, in his name and that of the company, different treaties of commerce, of which some are still subsisting.

It is well known how many privileges the king of Persia granted the English company, for assisting him in the expulsion of the Portuguese from Ormus; who made use of that famous island, and its almost impregnable forts, as a citadel, to support them in the usurpation of the commerce of the Persian Gulph, which they engrossed for almost an age to themselves.

THE company's charter was renewed by king Charles the Second in 1662, whereby that monarch granted them abundance of privileges they had not before enjoyed; which charter is properly the basis of the company, and was afterwards confirmed by king James the Second: however, there were charters of king Charles the Second, whereby the company were granted some new privileges.

THE first was dated the 3d of April 1662, containing a confirmation of the former charters; or, it is rather a new one, which attributes to the company several rights it had not as yet enjoyed; and adds to, or sets forth in a proper light, almost all those granted to it by the charters of Elizabeth and James the First, which will be more amply spoken of in the sequel; because it is properly the basis of all the commerce of this company; and because upon this charter are founded all the privileges



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



trary to the exclusive privilege granted by the letters-patent of 1662 ; as also to take cognizance of all causes regarding merchandise, marine, navigation, purchases, sales, exchange, insurance, letters of exchange, and other things ; even of all crimes and misdemeanors committed at sea, or in the countries, states and territories belonging to the company ; the whole, notwithstanding, pursuant to the usages and customs of merchants, and the laws of England.

THESE four charters were afterwards confirmed by James the Second, by a charter granted in the first year of his reign : but the charter of 1662 was the principal, and consisted of 28 articles, whereof the most material are as follow.

By the first his majesty erects the company into a corporation, or body politic, under the denomination of the governor and company of merchants trading to the East-Indies.

THE third grants it a common seal to serve in all its expeditions ; with a power of breaking and changing it at pleasure, and of making and engraving a new one.

THE fourth establishes a governor, and 24 assistants, chose out of the proprietors, or stock-holders, of the company, to have the direction of affairs, and to give all necessary orders with regard to the freighting and sending away of ships, together with all particulars belonging to the commerce carried on throughout the extent of its concession.

THE fifth, sixth, seventh, eighth, and ninth, nominate, for the first time, the governor and directors ; and regulate for the future, the form to be observed in the election of the said governor and directors, and a deputy-governor, or sub-governor, to preside in the absence, or in case of the governor's death. They also ordain before
whom

whom the elected shall be obliged to make oath, and what this oath is to be; lastly, they fix the time that all these officers are to continue in their post; and when the general courts of the company are to be held.

THE tenth article fixes the extent of the concession, and allows all those that shall be of the company, their sons of one and twenty years of age, their apprentices, factors, and domestics, to trade and negotiate freely by sea in all the routes and passages already discovered, or that shall be so hereafter, in Asia, Africa, and America, beyond the Cape of Good Hope, as far as the straits of Magellan; and where any commerce can be exercised, so that it is before-hand concluded on by the company; and so that also the said commerce is not carried on in the places already possessed by the subjects of some other prince.

THE eleventh article empowers the company to enact all the laws and regulations it shall judge proper, to be observed by its factors, captains, masters of ships, and other officers in its service; to revoke them and make new ones; and, in case of contravention with regard to the said laws, to ordain for offenders such penalties, fines and punishments, as it shall judge to be just and reasonable, without being accountable to any one whatsoever, not even to his majesty's officers; provided that the said laws, and regulations, are not contrary to those in England.

By the twelfth, his majesty wills, that for all the duties and customs, on goods coming from the East Indies in the company's ships, a whole year shall be allowed for their intire payment; that is, six months for the first moiety, and six months for the other, by giving notwithstanding a sufficient security; which shall hold good also for the

goods exported from England for the East Indies, which goods shall pay no duty, if lost, before their arrival at the place of their destination ; and, in case any duties are paid, a restitution shall be made, on the company making affidavit before the Lord High Treasurer of the kingdom, of the amount of the said loss ; provided that if the goods imported be exported again in the space of 13 months, no duties shall be paid for such export, if it be done aboard British vessels.

THE thirteenth article allows the exportation of foreign specie out of the kingdom, to be employed in the commerce of the company ; and even those of England coined in the Tower of London, provided that the total sum exceeds not 50,000 l. sterling in each year.

By the fourteenth and fifteenth the company is allowed to have six large vessels, and six pinks, laden and equipped with all kinds of ammunition and provision, together with 500 good English sailors, to support its commerce throughout the whole extent of its concession ; whereon his majesty cannot lay an imbargo upon any pretext whatsoever, unless he cannot absolutely do without the said vessels in some pressing and unforeseen want in time of war to augment his fleet.

THE sixteenth grants to the company an exclusive privilege of trade to the Indies, ordaining the seizure and confiscation of vessels and goods, which the other subjects of his Britannic majesty might send there ; the imprisonment of the captains and masters of ships who brought them there ; and lastly, a security of 1000 l. sterling of going no more within the limits of the company's concession, in contravention to this article.

THE nineteenth obliges the company to bring back into England at least as much gold and silver, as carried out every year ; and assigns the
ports



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

THE shares, or subscriptions, of the company, were originally only of 50 l. sterling, but, the directors having a considerable dividend to make in 1676, it was agreed to join the profit to the original, instead of withdrawing it; whereby the shares were doubled, and became of 100 l. sterling. The first capital was only 369,891 l. 5 s. which, being thus doubled, amounted to 739,782 l. 10 s. to which, if 963,639 l. the profits of the company to the year 1685, be added, the whole stock will be 1,703,422 l.

THE company, having sustained several losses by the Dutch and the subjects of the Great Mogul, began to be in a declining way at the Revolution; when the war with France put it into so desperate a condition, that appearing scarce possible to be supported, a new one was erected.

THE rise of this new company was occasioned by the great case of the old company being taken into consideration by the parliament; which case had been depending several years; and because of its intricacy, had been first referred by the parliament to the king, and by him back to the parliament again, in the year 1698; when the old company offered to advance 700,000 l. at 4 per cent. for the service of the government, in case the trade to India might be settled on them exclusive of all others; and the parliament seemed inclined to embrace their proposal. But another number of merchants, of whom Mr. Shepherd was the chief, and who were supported by Mr. Montague, chancellor of the Exchequer, proposed to the house of commons to raise two millions at eight per cent. upon condition the trade to India might be settled on the subscribers exclusive of all others: they also proposed, that these subscribers should not be obliged to trade in a joint stock; but

but if any members of them should afterwards desire to be incorporated, a charter should be granted to them for that purpose. The house judged this new overture not only to be more advantageous to the government, but also very likely to settle this controverted trade on a better foundation than it was on before; a bill was, therefore, brought in for settling the trade to the East-Indies, according to these limitations, and some further resolutions.

THE old East-India company presented a petition against this bill; which, notwithstanding, was passed in favor of the new company, who obtained a charter of incorporation, dated Sept. 5, 1698, by the name of “The general society intitled to the advantages given by an act of parliament, for advancing a sum not exceeding two millions for the service of the crown of England” Whereby the sum total of all the subscriptions was made the principal stock of the corporation; and the new company was invested with the same privileges as were granted to the old company, by the charter of king Charles the Second. However, the old company was, by the act indulged with leave to trade to the Indies until Michaelmas, 1701.

THE fund of this new company became so considerable, and subscriptions were carried on with such facility, that, in less than two years, the company put to sea forty ships equipped for its trade; which was double the number employed by the old company in the most flourishing times of its commerce; and it sent annually a million sterling in specie to the Indies; whereas the old company had never sent above 500,000 l.

THE two companies subsisted a few years in a separate state; when, having a due regard to their common interests, and for the prevention of several

ral inconveniencies that might otherwise have happened, both to themselves and the nation in general, they agreed upon several articles for the union of the said companies.

ACCORDINGLY, in the year 1702, a new charter of union was granted the two companies by queen Anne, under the name of, “The united company of merchants trading to the East-Indies,” which was essentially the same with those of king Charles, and king William; because, by the union of the two companies, they have adopted all the regulations made for the government of the old company: so that the united company should rather be deemed the old company continued, than a corporation erected upon a different establishment. Which charter being since expired, another charter, with new powers, was granted them in 1730; and, in the 17th year of king George the Second, was continued until the 25th of March, 1780; when, on three years notice, and repayment of the capital stock borrowed by the government and the annuities, the company’s right to the sole and exclusive trade to the East-Indies is to cease and determine.

To the 2,000,000 l. advanced by the new company to William the Third, the united company, in the sixth year of queen Anne, lent the government 1,200,000 l. more; which made their whole loan amount to 3,200,000 l.; being, what may properly be called, the capital stock of the company: the first loan of two millions was secured by the government out of the duties upon salt; and the additional stamp duties granted in the 9th and 10th years of William the Third, chargeable with the payment of 160,000 l. as an yearly fund for paying the interest at 8l. per cent. but, by the act of the 3d of George the Second, this annuity of
160,000 l.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



or from procuring, or acting under, any foreign commission, for failing to, or trading there; or from subscribing to, or promoting, any foreign company, for trading there, under severe penalties; though, upon the whole, this trade is monopolized by the company, and is generally esteemed highly injurious to the British navigation, as all monopolies are to that of every trading country. This is evident from the behavior of the parliament in the reign of Charles the Second, who, was more resolute, or more happy, than his grandfather; so that the question was debated in the court of common pleas, where it was decided in favor of the king.

I SHALL conclude my account of this company, with observing, that this, as well as every company which is designed for building forts and making settlements in foreign countries, should have been at first incorporated for ever; because it is not to be expected, that a corporation will be at any great expence in building forts or making settlements, when they are in danger of their corporation's being dissolved, before they can reap any benefit from the expence they have been at. This was foreseen by the administration at the end of queen Anne's reign; therefore they established the South-Sea company for ever, though they went a little too far in giving that company a perpetual exclusive privilege; for though this may be necessary at first, it ought never to be made perpetual. From an act made in the following session relating to the East-India company, it would seem, that there was then likewise a design to have established that company for ever; but how that design came to be laid aside does not appear; for had it been carried into execution, the French, in the last war, would not probably

bably have found it so easy to make themselves masters of Madras: at least, if they had, the managers for the company would have been much more to blame.

C H A P. VII.

Of the other EUROPEAN companies trading to the EAST-INDIES. The DUTCH East-India company. The FRENCH East-India company. DANISH East-India company. OSTEND East-India company. East-India company of SWEDEN. EMBDEN East-India, or PRUSSIAN ASIATIC company.

R E M A R K S.

THE Portuguese first sailed round the Cape of Good Hope to the East-Indies, in the year 1498; and the first settlement they made on the continent of India was at Cochin, on the coast of Malabar, in the year 1502. The English and Dutch did not attempt to trade to India till about the year 1600, and then only to the islands at first; though it is true, several of their commanders had, before that time, been sent out upon discoveries, and sailed round the globe, through the streights of Magellan, particularly Sir Francis Drake in the year 1586, and Oliver Noort in 1598. Besides, in the year 1595, the province of Holland fitted out four ships for discovery, which sailed to Bantam, in the island of Java, and brought back with them such samples of the goods of the east, as induced the United Provinces to erect one general company for that trade, in the year 1594; but the Portuguese had, for 100 years, engrossed all the rich

rich trade of India to themselves, except that the Spaniards had a little interrupted their commerce, in the Moluccas and the Philippines, on their discovering a passage to the Indies through the South-Sea, in the year 1520; though, when the other European powers became sensible of the value and facility of this commerce, they soon began to participate the emoluments, by erecting the following companies.

THE DUTCH EAST-INDIA COMPANY commenced in 1594, in the midst of those military confusions attendant on the revolt of the United Provinces from the allegiance of Spain. The Spaniards having shut up all their ports against these new republicans, whom they looked upon as rebels, and having even prohibited them all commerce to the East and West-Indies, of which they were then, in some sense, the masters; necessity inspired some Zealanders to go in quest of a new passage for China and the East-Indies by the N. E. and to coast, if possible, along Norway, Muscovy, and Tartary.

THIS enterprize was undertaken in 1594, 1595, and 1596, by fitting out ships three different times, but all without any success; the extreme colds of Nova Zembla, and the impenetrable ice of Weigats, having either destroyed the ships sent there, or discouraged the adventurers.

WHILST this passage was unsuccessfully attempting, a second company was formed at Amsterdam; which, under the direction of Cornelius Houteman, sent four ships, in 1595, by the usual way which the Portuguese went, with orders to conclude treaties with the Indians, for the trade of spice and other commodities; but more especially in the places where the Portuguese were not as yet established.

THIS small fleet returned, two years and four months after its departure, with little or no gain
in



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

SEVENTEEN directors were also chosen from among the sixty-five, for the common affairs of the chambers; eight out of the chamber of Amsterdam, four out of that of Zealand, two out of thole of Delft and Rotterdam, and two out of those of Enchuyfen and Hoorn, the seventeenth being chosen alternatively out of Zealand, the Meuse, or North Holland; and it is this second direction that regulates the number, the fitting out, and the departure of ships.

THE company is privileged to contract alliances with the princes whose dominions are eastward of the Cape of Good Hope; to build fortresses there, and to establish governors, garrisons, and officers of justice and police: but the treaties are concluded in the name of the states; in whose name all officers, both military and civil take their oaths.

AT the expiration of each grant, the company is obliged to obtain a new one, which has happened four times since the first was granted; but the renewal of grants costs the company considerable sums of money.

BY the grant of 1698, which was also confirmed in 1717, all the subjects of the States-General are prohibited the sending of ships, and sailing throughout the whole extent of the company's concession, or carrying on a trade therein, either directly or indirectly; as also associating with strangers for this trade, or serving in their vessels.

NOTHING can be more wisely and prudently concerted, than the police and discipline, whereby every thing is regulated in this company, either for the election of the directors of the chambers, or for the fitting out, and returns of ships; the choice of the seventeen particular directors, the sale of merchandises, and the dividends of the profits; or, lastly, for the conduct of their sovereignties in the Indies.

THIS

THIS company has several large settlements, and many factories, for the support of their trade. They are in possession of the Cape of Good Hope, which serves them, as St. Helena does the English East-India company, for supplying their ships with water and other refreshments in their voyage. The island of Mauritius served them also for the same purpose. They have a factory at Mocha in Arabia, and two others at Gombroon and Ormus in Persia, as also one at Ispahan, the capital of that empire. They have likewise factories at Barak, Choule near Bombay, Rigapore Dundee, Bassaloco, or Baynenar, and Bodven, on the proper coast of India; at Cananore, Pamari, Crananera, Cochin, Porchatt, Carnapole, Quilon, and Tegapatan, on the coast of Malabar; at Negapatan, Porta Nova, Sadraffapatan, Cabelon, Pellicat, Catelore, Petipoly, Masualapatan, and Bimlipatan, on the coast of Coromandel; at Balafore, and Piplee, farther up the coast towards Bengal; at Basnagul, Malda, Huegley, and Dacca, in Bengal; and at Patna, up the Ganges.

THEY have also a settlement in the kingdom of Aracan: they trade along the coast up to Siam, where they have the city of Malacca; and from thence they trade up to China.

THEY engross the whole trade of the island of Ceylon; they have some trade in the islands of Sumatra and Borneo: but the whole trade of Java, and the Molucca islands, is in their possession; as is also some part of the trade of the Celebes and Banda islands; besides, they are the only persons who trade to Japan: so that no less than 40 factories, and 25 fortresses, are reckoned belonging to this company in the East-Indies; who employ, in this long and painful navigation, above 150 ships, from 30 to 60 guns, manned with 25,000

sailors, comprehending officers, soldiers, and mariners ; besides 12,000 troops of their own republic, to garrison the forts.

THOUGH all these factories are very considerable, they are not to be compared with Batavia, the center of the company's commerce ; and the Cape of Good Hope, the staple, or rather the place of refreshment, for all its shipping, either going or coming.

THE Dutch East-India company carry out great quantities of specie, and of European goods, but chiefly of the latter, to India. From China, they bring home silks, both raw and wrought, China and Japan ware, tea, and arrack ; from Bengal and Patna, silks, raw and wrought, diamonds, indico, and coris ; from the other ports of India, silks, calicoes, muslins, and great variety of other manufactures of cotton and flax ; also shell-lack, stick-lack, red-wood, salt-petre, dying stuffs, and many drugs ; besides coffee, and some drugs, from Persia.

FROM the island of Japan they bring home all kinds of Japan work, and lacquered ware ; as also gold-dust : from the Moluccas, they bring cloves : from the Banda islands, nutmegs and mace : from the Celebes, pepper and opium : from the Sunda islands, pepper, gold, coffee, and canes : and cinnamon from Ceylon.

THESE commodities being articles of luxury, and too great for the consumption of the parsimonious Dutch, they export them to all parts of the world where they have any commerce ; particularly to France, Spain, Germany, Italy, Turkey, Dantzic, Denmark, Sweden, and Russia.

FRENCH EAST INDIA COMPANY. The proposals of this company in 40 articles, bearing date the 26th May 1664, were presented to the king at
Foun-



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



name to the Indian kings and princes, and make treaties with them.

THAT the company might send the species of gold or silver it should have an occasion for in its commerce, notwithstanding the prohibitions enacted by the laws and ordonances of the kingdom; and this by a particular permission, and a writing granted in its favor.

THAT his majesty should advance, or defray out of his own revenues, the fifth part of the expence necessary for the three first equipments; for which he was not to be reimbursed till the expiration of the first ten years, and without interest; and in case it should be found, by a general accompt, that the company had sustained a loss in its capital, the loss should devolve upon the sum advanced by his majesty.

THAT the Indian merchandises consumed in France should pay but the half of the duties regulated by the tariffs; and that those designed for other countries, and the exempted provinces, either by sea or land, should pay no duties of importation or exportation; as also the timber, and other necessary articles for the building and fitting out of the company's ships.

LASTLY, That his majesty should pay the company 50 livres per ton for the merchandise its ships should carry into the countries of its concession, and 75 livres for those brought back and discharged in the kingdom.

His majesty also granted the company a seal, having for legend, *Ludovici XIV. Franciæ et Navarræ Regis sigillum, Usum supremi consilii Galliæ Orientalis*; and for arms, an azure globe and flower-de-luce of gold, with this inscription, *Florebo quocumque ferar*; the supporters being two figures, one representing Peace, and the other Plenty.

THE extraordinary funds established; whereof the king advanced the greater part, and which amounted to no less than 7 or 8 millions of livres, though these were to have been 15: the departure of several fleets, either for the establishment projected at Madagascar, which was to be the company's chief staple, or for the establishment of the factories it was desirous of having in the Indies; and lastly, the union and assiduity with which the French directors endeavored to uphold this enterprise, gave great ideas of this company, and vast hopes of success.

But the ill choice of this first staple in an unwholesome island, inhabited by cruel and unconquerable people, less rich, and less fruitful than it was believed to be upon exaggerated relations; the death of the most able and experienced directors sent to the Indies, the division of others; a breach of faith in M. Caron, a Dutchman, inconsiderately set over affairs in so distant a country; the wars of 1667 for the rights of the queen, and of 1672 against Holland; the little success of the squadron commanded by M. Deshayes, whereof a part perished in 1672, at Trinquimale, in the island of Ceylon, where the said Caron had unadvisedly engaged; and the other at the taking, defence, and surrender of St. Thomas, in 1673 and 1674, brought affairs into such a situation, that what subsisted afterwards of this company, or rather those formed out of its ruin, which the traders of St. Malo supported with some success to 1719, were no ways considerable.

THE company being thus incapacitated from fulfilling its engagements, and continuing its commerce, it was thought adviseable to give it a new form, whereby its credit, if possible, might be re-animated; to succeed wherein, a general assembly of the parties was held on the 29th of May 1684,

purſuant to a *lettre de cachet* of the 17th of April preceding.

THIS *lettre de cachet* ordained the election of a ſufficient number of directors to fill the place of the deceased, or of thoſe who could no longer acquit themſelves of that function. It nominated commissioners, for the moſt part the ſame that had been nominated in 1675, to examine the company's books and accompts; ſignifying withal, that it was his majeſty's intention a proviſion ſhould be made of ſuitable gratifications for the directors, both of the general chamber of Paris, and the particular ones of the provinces.

THE new directors being choſen purſuant to the *lettre de cachet*, the company's books were laid before the king's commissioners, and the director's gratifications being debated upon, were fixed at 3000 livres for each director of the general chamber of Paris, and 1000 livres for each director of the particular ones.

BUT this aſſembly, and the examination of the company's books, having ſerved only to diſcloſe its deſperate condition, and the impoſſibility of ſubſiſting without being reduced to another form, his majeſty ordained, by an arret of his council of the 3d September of the ſame year, a ſpeedy convocation of a new aſſembly; wherein, in preſence of his commissioners, the books of the Indian factories, as alſo the clerks of the ſaid factories newly arrived, ſhould be heard and examined; and that out of the ſaid books, and other memoirs, a new book of accompts of the quality and value of the company's effects ſhould be made; which, when inſpected into by his majeſty, with the advice of his commissioners, he might be in a condition to reſolve upon what was to be done.

IN conſequence of this aſſembly, it appeared, by the company's accompts, that its funds amounted
in



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

rality of voices, as well from among the surviving directors, as from among the actionists, who should have furnished at least 20,000 livres of actions.

7th, THAT the said directors should have the sole management of the affairs, and commerce of the company ; his majesty suppressing all the directors nominated in the general chamber of Paris, and in all the other chambers of the kingdom.

8th, THAT in case the company was willing to keep the island of Madagascar, it should be held pursuant to the fealty, homage, and duties, owing to his majesty ; or, on the contrary, should be acquitted and discharged from the said fealty.

BUT the company renounced its right to this island in 1686 ; when by an arret of council of the 4th January of the same year, Madagascar was united to the crown.

IT was upon this foundation that the company subsisted, and was governed till 1719 ; at which time it was incorporated with the company of the west, known afterwards by the name of the Indian company.

IN the month of April 1687, the number of directors was increased to twenty ; which new directors were to pay for their reception 40,000 livres, if they had already 20,000 livres of actions in the company, and 60,000 livres, if they had no actions therein.

BY this new form given to the company, its funds amounted to 2,100,000 livres, or about 104,000 l. sterling ; whereof the directors advanced 1,200,000, being 60,000 livres each, and the actionists about 900,000 livres.

IT seemed, that, under these new directors, the company became somewhat vigorous ; and, in effect, its commerce being prosperous, two dividends were

were made for its actionists in 1687 and 1691, amounting together to 30 per cent.

AFTER 1691, its commerce was greatly interrupted by the war that followed the revolution in England, and that wherein France was engaged for the Spanish succession.

IMMEDIATELY after the peace of Ryswick, the directors made more extraordinary efforts than ever before; but here may be properly dated the epocha of the company's fall, the war of 1700 having endangered it to such a degree, that when it was incorporated 19 years afterwards with the company of the west, its debts, contracted both in the kingdom and in the Indies, amounted to upwards of ten millions of livres, or about 500,000 l. sterling.

It seems that, in 1701, the company having represented to the ministry its unhappy situation, obtained from his majesty a loan of 850,000 livres, provided that each of the directors would augment their fund to the amount of 40,000, and the actionists to 50 per cent.

THE execution of these conditions caused great troubles among the directors and actionists; the former accepting them, and the latter refusing to execute them, notwithstanding two arrets of council, of the 21st February, and 16th May 1702, that authorised the result of the general assembly held the 24th January of the same year.

LASTLY, in 1704, all contestations were terminated by an arret of council, of the 1st of April; which, notwithstanding all other arrets since that of the 16th of May 1702, ordained, that all the company's actionists should be interested in its commerce, both for the dividing of profits, and the sustaining of losses, each with regard to their fund, as well for the past, as for the time to come.

THAT

THAT to be acquainted with the state of the company's affairs, the directors should immediately, and above all things, give in the accompts of their commercial transactions.

THAT, for the future, the actionists need not be engaged in any new loans, unless the deliberations were signed by three actionists from among the five that should be nominated by them for the examination of the said accompts ; and in case of refusal, the parties should refer the matter to the Sieur Pontchartrain, according to whose report his majesty would proceed to a decision.

THIS stating of accompts reviving the directors and actionists contestations, and the company's affairs being daily upon the decline ; two arrets were issued out, one of the 6th, and the other of the 12th of November 1708.

THE first arret ordained, that within two months time, a general assembly of the company's directors and actionists should be held, in presence of the *prevot de merchands*, to expedite whatever was necessary for the upholding and augmenting of the commerce of the said company, that his majesty might be in a condition to know what regulations should be made.

THE second ordained the execution of the former, and superseded all pursuits, compulsions, and executions, upon the company's effects, on account of its debts, and upon the persons and goods of the directors. Yet the creditors might indemnify themselves in the council, and might make therein whatever demand they should judge proper ; with a prohibition of endeavoring to obtain justice by any other means, upon pain of nullity.

BUT things being not disposed as yet, to erect a new East India company in France, and the ministry willing that the French should continue their com-



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



THE conditions of the treaty with Jourdan were much the same with those of the Sieur Crozat.

PONICHERY, which the French usually call Pontichery, or Pondicherry, is their chief Indian factory; the residence of the director-general of the company, and the center of their commerce: their other establishments being only factories, where few clerks are left, very often but one, except that of Surat, which is pretty considerable.

THE company secured Pondicherry in 1688, by a fort flanked with four towers; upon which was a battery of 24 pieces of cannon, with a good garrison.

THE Hollanders besieged it in 1693, and took it after a long siege: during which the Sieur Martin, director-general, who, two years before, was complimented with letters of nobility from the king, and who was afterwards of the order of St. Michael, signalized himself greatly, and obtained for himself and his garrison a very honorable capitulation, besides several advantageous articles for the company.

PONDICHERY was four years after restored to the French by the treaty of Ryswick, and is, to this day, their chief establishment in the Indies: but the English, in the year 1748, under the conduct of admiral Boscawen, unsuccessfully attempted the reduction of it. The commodities imported to France by the French East India company, are the same as those imported into England by the English East India company.

DANISH EAST INDIA COMPANY. It is but of late that the Danes undertook long voyages, at least for the Indies; their flags making no appearance in the gulph of Bengal, and about the coasts of Pegu, till near the middle of the 17th century. Their chief factory is at Tranquebar, or Trincombar,

bar, where they send two or three ships yearly, and where they have a considerable fortress; but they have lately extended their trade to China, and appointed Altena, near Hamburgh, for the port where the East India commodities are to be unloaded, and public sales made of them.

OSTEND EAST INDIA COMPANY. As soon as the Spanish Netherlands were yielded to the emperor by the treaty of Rastadt, the merchants of Ostend, Antwerp, and some other towns of Flanders and Brabant, thought of reaping some advantage from the protection and power of their new master, for the establishment of their commerce in the East Indies.

THEIR first setting out was without authority and letters-patent; yet with the hopes, at their return, of being made a regular company, like the English, Dutch, and French.

BUT the infant commerce of this company was immediately troubled by the Dutch; who, the 19th of December 1718, took, upon the coasts of Africa, an Ostend vessel richly laden, though protected by a passport from the emperor.

TOWARDS the end of the year 1719, the emperor allowed the directors to receive subscriptions, and began to encourage the subscription of actionists: he also granted a deduction of $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. of all the duties accruing to him from the commodities imported by the company's ships, besides several other privileges they were made to expect; and, about the same time, he demanded satisfaction from the States-General for the seizure of the Ostend ship; but to no purpose, for the Dutch East India company seized another.

THE merchants of Ostend, by commission from the emperor, fitted out privateers to protect their commerce, took a Dutch ship, would not make restitution,

restitution, and, in despite of the Hollanders menaces, fitted out for the East Indies in 1720 five ships richly laden, and in 1721 six more; three for China, one for Mocha, one for Surat and the coast of Malabar, and the sixth for Bengal; their principal station in the Indies being at Colblon, 56 miles N. of Pondicherry, on the coast of Coromandel.

THE Dutch, on their side, to stop their progress, confiscated a ship fitted out for the East Indies by the traders of Bruges, notwithstanding the remonstrances of the imperial minister at the Hague.

THE English pirates having taken, in the seas of Madagascar, an Ostend ship richly laden, and bound for Europe; this new loss seemed to discourage the Imperial company: but upon the safe arrival of four others, in 1722, it found itself in a condition, not only to repair its losses, but also to continue its commerce with more success and reputation.

AT last his imperial majesty granted this company his letters-patent, in a most ample and authentic manner; the duration of its concession being 30 years, its limits the East and West Indies, with all the coasts of Africa, both beyond and on this side the Cape of Good Hope; as also all the ports, harbors, places, and rivers, where other nations had any freedom of trade.

THE company's fund was fixed at six millions of guilders, or about 475,000 l. sterling, and at 6000 actions, of 1000 guilders each.

THE news of these letters-patent made the English and Dutch unite to obtain their revocation; and the Dutch East India company presented two memorials on this head to the states; in the latter whereof, of the 9th August 1723, a liberty of disputing their rights by the force of arms was required.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

company to the East Indies ; while Great Britain commenced hostilities against Spain in the West Indies : so that the emperor being prevailed on by the Dutch, who acted as mediators, to consent that the charter should be suspended for seven years, preliminaries for a general peace were signed at Paris, in May 1727, between the allies of Vienna, and those of Hanover ; since which time, the Ostend company has never been revived.

EAST INDIA COMPANY OF SWEDEN. In the year 1730, a Dutchman, named Van Asper, who had projected the same thing in Denmark, proposed the erecting of an East India company in Sweden ; which being approved of, the king took upon himself to be its protector ; and when the Dutch, who apprehended this would be as prejudicial as the Ostend company had been to their trade, complained of it, they were given to understand, that commerce was open to all nations, and that the Swedish kingdom had an equal right to it with others ; since which time the Swedes have sent several ships to the Indies ; and have been so successful in this trade, as to be under no necessity of purchasing the merchandise of India from their European neighbors, as they formerly did, unless it be the fine spices ; which the Swedes, and all other nations, are obliged to purchase of the Dutch, who have robbed the rest of the world of them, and consequently set what prices they please upon those commodities.

EMBDEN EAST INDIA, or PRUSSIAN ASIATIC COMPANY. His Prussian majesty, sensible of the advantages resulting from a maritime interest, granted in 1751 a patent for 20 years, to Henry Thomas Stuart, and company, for establishing a Prussian Asiatic company at Embden, an imperial city, and port-town of Germany, in the circle of Westphalia ;

Westphalia; empowering it to send an indefinite number of ships annually to Canton in China; which grant was solemnly registered; and such effectual means were concerted for the prosecution of the design, that the adventurers were perfectly satisfied; for his majesty not only issued his letters patent for making the port of Embden a free port, but ordered memorials to be presented to the maritime powers, and such other princes whose subjects traded to the East Indies, concerning the navigation of the ships belonging to the Embden company: upon which the States-General of the United Provinces declared, that his majesty's ships should have the same liberty as those of other nations, to trade to all the ports, except those which the Dutch East India company have the sole right of trading to: that they should be also at liberty even to put into those ports to refit, after bad weather, or to get provisions and water, in case they were in distress for them: but that, as the subjects of the Republic, employed in their India company, incur very severe penalties, by going into the service of any other power, they hoped his Prussian majesty would not permit such persons to sail in his ships to the East Indies, seeing, in such cases, the Dutch East India company could not avoid seizing them, and punishing them with the utmost rigor. The directors of this company resolved to send only two ships to China for the first year; and, upon the success of these, to regulate their future proceedings: accordingly one of their ships, called the king of Prussia, set sail from Embden on the 17th of February 1752; and as the other powers granted the same concessions with the Dutch, this company had more reason to expect a successful event than that of Ostend, which was circumvented by those very powers, who, in complaisance to his

Prussian majesty, granted to the Embden company what the emperor could never obtain for the other.

R E M A R K S.

ONE of the reasons why the Dutch East India company flourishes, and is become more rich and powerful than all the others, is its being absolute, and invested with a kind of sovereignty and dominion, more especially over the many ports, provinces, and colonies, it possesses in those parts. For it appoints magistrates, admirals, generals, and governors; sends and receives embassies from kings and sovereign princes; makes peace and war at pleasure; and by its own authority administers justice to all; appoints tribunals to judge in their name, with plenary power and no appeal; punishes and remits offences; bestows rewards becoming the dignity of kings; settles colonies, builds fortifications, levies troops, maintains numerous armies and garrisons, fits out fleets, and coins money. And though there is acknowledged a dependance upon the States-General, it may be said they seldom exert their power; and while the republic preserves the right of sovereignty, it tacitly leaves the exercise and possession of it to the merchants of this company. These vast powers, were, and are still, requisite to cherish and preserve this flourishing branch of trade: and the proprietors justly merited them; for by their own vigilance, care, and expence, they conquered, and preserve all the countries they possess in those parts of Asia, and their fortresses on the coast of Africa for the refreshment, refitting and protection of their ships.

THE power of the Dutch by sea and land is very great in the East Indies; where, by force, address, and alliances, they raised themselves, and still support a great superiority, in spite of the English,



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



English, and disappointing or reducing that of the French and other Europeans. For this, and other reasons, good policy seems to suggest, that the English, French and Portuguese, interested and aggrieved, should unite, and not only tolerate, but encourage any proper new company, and receive it as an auxiliary and confederate power, to assist in humbling the pride of the Dutch, and weakening their universal dominion in the East Indies, that all may live independent, and not under a subjection that bears hard upon their honour and commerce.

THE East Indies is a bottomless pit for bullion, which can never circulate back to Europe; and when bullion fails, that trade must cease. That this is the present situation of all the kingdoms of Europe, with respect to the trade which they carry on with the East Indies, is also asserted by the marquis Jerome Belloni, a celebrated merchant and banker at Rome; and this for no other reason, than that immense gulph of passive commerce, wherein they are involved by means of the commodities which the Europeans import from those parts. For, according to this author, not only the great quantities of jewels and manufactures, with the numberless liquors and spices, the greatest part whereof the luxury and pride of men have raised to high prices, render that trade so exorbitant, that the great advantage which the Europeans receive from America, and the great quantities of gold and silver, and other useful things, which are brought from thence, are not sufficient to compensate the loss sustained by that excessively expensive trade; but even the many commodities which come from the East Indies to Europe, and those inexpressibly vast sums of money, besides some few sorts of European commodities, which
are

are exhausted by the importation of those East Indian goods, give just ground to make it a question, whether the money that is brought from America to Europe is more considerable, than that which is exported from Europe to the East Indies.

THE baron de Montesquieu, in his “Spirit of Laws,” speaking of the trade of Europe in general to the East Indies, not only acknowledges this truth, but also gives reasons for it. “We at present, says he, carry on the trade of the Indies merely by means of the silver we send thither, which is exchanged for merchandises brought to the west. Every nation that ever traded to the Indies, has constantly carried bullion, and brought merchandises in return. It is nature itself that produces the effect. The Indians have their arts adapted to their manner of living. Our luxury cannot be theirs, nor their wants ours. Their climate hardly demands, or permits any thing which comes from ours. They go, in a great measure, naked; such cloaths as they have, the country itself furnishes; and their religion which is deeply rooted, gives them an aversion for those things that serve for our nourishment. Therefore they want nothing but our bullion, to serve as the medium of value; and for which they give us in return merchandizes, with which the frugality of the people, and the nature of the country, furnish them in great abundance.”

C H A P. VIII.

Of ancient INDIA : its inhabitants ; their religion ; government ; and of the BRACHMANS.

THE Greeks having heard that the southern Indians were black and swarthy, easily confounded them with the people of Ethiopia and of Colchis, and imagined that the first were a colony that had straggled from the east, as the Colchians were originally Ethiopian soldiers, whom Sesostris had left in that province to defend his conquests against the northern nations. Secondly, the Indies have ever been reckoned a country abounding in all sorts of riches ; and we know that Colchis had its mines of gold, and that Ethiopia produced the same animals which are to be seen in the Indies. There needed no more than this conformity, to give occasion to authors little versed in geography, to confound together such remote countries as Colchis, Ethiopia, and the Indies.

WE have no real knowledge of the last, but of those provinces and cities through which the army of Alexander passed, and which Arrian has described with all possible exactness. The Hyphasis became the boundary of his conquests, on account of the opposition the Macedonians made to his farther progress. He only passed it, in order to erect those superb altars in imitation of the columns of Hercules. As we are indebted to the expedition of that hero, for what knowledge we have of this country, such as it then was, so we are entirely ignorant of all that existed beyond it to the Ganges. Arrian makes mention of two cities, Minnagora and Barygaxa, both which he celebrates



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

posed in a very artificial manner ; and which one might have said came near the original ; if it was possible to imitate that wonder of nature. They paid their adoration to that star by dancing in a circle, in imitation of its course. This was the only idol which the Indians had among them, till being instructed by the Greeks in the worship of the heroes of fabulous antiquity, they consecrated an elephant, which they called Ajax, with two golden statues of Alexander, and two brazen ones representing Porus. However great the number of those princes of ancient India might be, no historian has given us a succession of them, and we know but a small part of their laws and customs. They were all obliged to make their appearance every day, in order to hear the complaints of their subjects, to judge of all differences arising among them, and to regulate the affairs of the state ; and they were not permitted to rise from the audience, even to take refreshment, before every thing was ended. They could do nothing without the advice of their council : but when more important affairs, or what related to religion, were under agitation, they were to consult the Brachmans, that is the sages, who again consulted the Augurs. The fidelity which they observed in their negotiations was inviolable ; and to express the sacredness of them, they gave their heralds the sign of an anchor, the symbol of their firmness and constancy.

IN the kingdom of Musican, near the delta of the river Indus, luxury and effeminacy were carried to as great a height, as ever they had been among the Persians in the dregs of the last ages of their empire. The king was continually surrounded by a train of women, whose manners, actions, songs and conversation, inspired nothing but the most shameful pleasures.

ONE must be at a loss to understand, how, under princes so effeminate, so much order and discipline were nevertheless preserved in the state, that they were admired on that account by the most civilized foreign nations. But it must be remembered, that luxury was not predominant in all the courts. A wise senate presided over all the affairs of government: the numbers of it were chosen by the people: the king had only a voice in it; and, if that council was accused of error or injustice, the parties appealed to the people, who tried the cause afresh, and amended the sentence if necessary; in fine, the whole country was divided into seven classes, of which every one had its chiefs and superintendants, who restrained particulars within the bounds of their duty. The first of these classes was, that of the Brachmans, or Sages; the second of the husbandmen; the third, of the shepherds; the fourth, contained the merchants and tradesmen; the fifth, the soldiers; the sixth, the superintendants; and the seventh, the counsellors of the king and people.

THE prince was distinguished above the Brachmans, by nothing but his sceptre and the pomp of his purple. Their continual application in the search of truth, the purity of their manners, the retirement and austerity in which they lived, had acquired them all the honors and immunities which the priests enjoyed among the Egyptians, or the Magi among the Persians. These sages were of two sorts; the Brachmans properly so called, and the Germani or Samaneans: the first were of a particular family, and the last might be of any of the other orders.

THEY taught philosophy, the immortality of the soul, the motions of the heavenly bodies, the construction of the human body, and the secrets
of

of nature. They discoursed of every thing relating to government, the laws, the authority of the prince, and the rights of the people ; in a word, they gave rules for the conduct of manners, that they might learn to lead a hard and austere life, which neither famine, solitude, the inclemency of the air, nor the rigor of the seasons, should disturb or incommode.

THEY were seen to pass the greatest part of the night and day in prayer, in singing songs and hymns in honor of the deity, and raising their hands to heaven when they offered up their vows for the prince, the people, and the goods of the earth. During the rest of the day they kept themselves retired in their cells, where they were employed in meditation on particular truths, in the study of philosophy, and in making experiments useful to the public. If in that interval they happened to spend too much time in conversation with their friends, they imposed on themselves the penalty of keeping silence for several days. Fasting and mortification was another exercise to which they thought themselves obliged.

A LIFE thus entirely taken up in prayer and contemplation, attracted the confidence of the people.

THE prince applied himself to them in difficult and extraordinary cases, to learn from them in what manner he should give judgment. He went to the place of their abode ; he eat with them herbs, fruits, and lentile ; but nothing which had life ; and the stateliness of those philosophers was such, that they drew lots for their places, that they might not yield to him the pre-eminence. He thought himself too happy if they gave him a gracious reception. They suffered him to stay with them no longer than a day, and it was only during the night that they gave him audience.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



fophy was that, which led men to their own destruction! “Equality, said the Brachman Dindimus to Alexander the Great, places us all in independence; it banishes from among us envy, jealousy, ambition and hatred. We have no tribunals, because we do nothing which deserves reprehension: and the justice in which we live, has not yet given rise to the establishment of the severe laws by which vice is punished among the rest of mankind. We are even afraid that by introducing them, they should give birth to the thoughts of that evil which they prohibit. Our only law is, not to violate that of nature. Thus shunning all manner of reproach, we are not under any necessity to pardon others, in the hope we may be entitled to a mutual indulgence. Much less do we purchase pardon or impunity by the force of money; such an act of grace granted through avarice, renders the judge more culpable than the criminal. Among us, idleness is severely punished; we dread voluptuousness as the source of all frailty. We love labor; as it exercises our bodies; and we detest the man, who is a slave to his lusts. Our business has no other object but to procure us necessaries: we abhor every other view, and we look upon it as the original of all evil. No land-mark or boundaries, are to be seen in our fields for the distinction of property: we are convinced that is an usurpation contrary to nature; every one takes what he pleases of the products of the earth. We suffer the birds to fly unmolested, the beasts to range the fields, and the fish to swim in the bosom of the waters. We possess all we can desire, because we desire nothing beyond that which is necessary. We dread nothing so much as that insatiable desire to acquire property, which gives rise to a thousand cravings in the heart of man, and make him poorer from day
day

day to day, in proportion to the increase of his riches. The sun warms us ; the rain and dew cool us ; the rivers quench our thirst ; the herbs and roots nourish us ; the earth affords us a bed : anxious cares interrupt not our repose ; independence delivers us from fear, and all kinds of subjection ; and we look upon one another as brothers whom nature has rendered equal, and as the children of one supreme God, our common Father, who ought to make us partakers of the same inheritance. The heavens supply us with our favorite spectacle : we admire with joy their order, œconomy, regularity, and motions. We are transported when we behold the sun flying in its purple car, spreading through every region his beaming rays of light, and returning every year to the place from whence he departed. From the heavens we pass to the view of nature, whose works appear to us equally beautiful, admirable and incomprehensible. The singing of the birds, the fountains, a flower, the stalk of an herb, ravishes and afford an inexhaustible fund of reflection. Contented with the natural growth of our own country, we wander not elsewhere in search of the different rarities which an unknown sky and climate produce. Nothing affects us but that which is convenient for us. We despise the flowers of eloquence, and condemn it as a pernicious art, only made use of to give falshood the appearance of truth to screen villainy, accuse innocence, and sometimes justify parricide. All our eloquence consists in being sincere, and adhering strictly to truth."

THIS is an abridgment of their manners ; and here follow the articles of their belief. The Brachmans held it as a maxim, " never to defile their sacrifices with blood, by slaughtering innocent victims : they adorned not their temples with gold or silver,

silver, or the splendor of precious stones. They thought it would be insulting the deity, should they attempt to give him that which he does not want; or to shew themselves as powerful as he, in ostentatiously displaying all the riches which he could have. God requires that we should honor him with a pure and not a bloody worship; and to be rendered propitious by the prayers and humiliations of men: he is that word itself by which he has created the visible world, by which he preserves, governs, and keeps it in being. He is a pure spirit, and consequently requires nothing but the offering of our good works, of our virtues and virtuous actions."

THIS country was liable to the same innundations with Egypt, and perhaps they were here more considerable. Whether from the snow of Paropamisus, Caucasus, mount Imaus, and the Emodus, or from the great quantity of rains that fell in the months of April, May, and June, it is certain, in that season the country was covered with water; and after they had gone off, it was difficult to distinguish the limits which divided the lands of each individual. To prevent disputes which might thence arise, there were men in all the districts, perfectly well acquainted with those matters, who marked over again those limits of the fields that had been effaced. As they preserve in Egypt a part of these waters in great lakes, to spread them afterwards over the land during those months in which there were no rains; it was the office of these inspectors to open these repositories when necessary, and distribute the waters in sufficient quantity.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

the Indies ; and after long disquisitions, they leave us in the utmost uncertainties and difficulties upon that point. Yet it appears, that this Bacchus was the son of Semele ; though we can decide nothing about Hercules.

ALTHOUGH Arrian calls in question the expedition of Sesostris into these remote provinces, it is so formally attested by others, that we cannot refuse assent to their testimony. Indeed, it was attended with no consequence as to government, that prince not having rendered those nations tributary whom he had subdued, but resting contented with having brought them under his power : nor did his successors even attempt to preserve his conquests. But the expedition of Darius the son of Hytaspes was attended with more real consequences. Confounded at his bad success in the deserts of Scythia, he turned his arms against the Indians, whose country he entered by surprise, reduced them to his obedience, and imposed a large tribute upon the inhabitants, whom he obliged to serve as vassals, and in that quality we find them in the musters of the armies of Xerxes, Ochus, and Darius Codomannus, the last of that monarchy.

It is probable the son of Hytaspes carried his conquests no farther than the river Indus ; but Alexander extended his to the Hyphasis, where his troops refused to follow him any farther, and obliged him to return into Persia.

THE northern nations of India, although idolaters, were easily induced to embrace Mahomedanism, and are at this day the Affghams or Patans, who figure so much in all the late revolutions of Delhi.

THE armies which made the first conquests for the heads of the respective dynasties, or for other incursors, left behind them numbers of the Mahomedans,

homedans, who, seduced by a finer climate and a richer country, forgot their own.

THE Mahomedan princes of India naturally gave a preference to the service of their own religion; who, from whatever country they came, were of a more vigorous constitution than the stoutest of the subjected nation; this preference has continually encouraged adventurers from Tartary, Persia, and Arabia, to seek their fortunes under a government, from which they were sure of receiving greater encouragement than they could expect at home.

FROM these origins, time has formed in India a mighty nation of near ten millions of Mahomedans, whom Europeans call Moors: to them, under the authority of the Great Mogul, the greatest part of Indostan is now subject; but although the reigning nation, they are out-numbered by the Indians ten to one.

THIS inferiority of number has obliged the Mahomedans to leave, in all parts of Indostan, many Indian princes in possession of their respective sovereignties, which they are permitted to govern without molestation, on condition they pay the stipulated tribute, and do not infringe any other of the articles of the treaties by which they or their ancestors have acknowledged the sovereignty of the Great Mogul. These Indian princes are called Rajas, or kings; and more than one half of the empire is at this day subject to these princes.

BESIDES the Indians, who reside in the territories of the Rajas, there are every where seen great numbers of them in those parts of the country, which are immediately subject to the Great Mogul, without the interposition of an Indian prince to govern them. They are the only cultivators of the land, and the only manufacturers of the im-

menſe quantities of linen which are made in the empire ; inſomuch, that at a diſtance from the capital cities, the great trading towns, the encampments of armies, and the high roads, it is rare to ſee in the villages or fields a Mahomedan employed in any thing excepting levying contributions, or acting in ſome other reſpect as an officer of the Great Mogul.

INTELLIGENT enquirers aſſert, that there are no written laws among the Indians ; but that a few maxims, tranſmitted by-tradition, ſupply the place of ſuch a code in the diſcuſſion of civil cauſes ; and that the ancient practice, corrected on particular occaſions by the good ſenſe of the judge, decides abſolutely in criminal ones. In all caſes derived from the relations of blood, the Indian is worthy to be truſted with the greateſt confidence ; but in caſes of property, in which this relation does not exiſt, as a cunning ſubtil people, they are perpetually in diſputes ; and for the want of a written code, the juſtice or injuſtice of the deciſion depends on the integrity or venality of the judge. Hence the parties prefer to ſubmit their cauſe to the deciſion of arbitrators choſen by themſelves, rather than to that of the officers appointed by the government.

THE feudatory, by the acceptance of a certain title, and the penſion which accompanies it, acknowledges the great Mogul his heir. No man, from the vizier downwards, has any truſt of importance repoſed in him, but on theſe terms ; and, on his deceaſe, the whole of his property that can be found is ſeized for the uſe of the emperor, who gives back to the family what portion he pleaſes.

IN theſe climates the name of ſnow and froſt is entirely unknown : the trees are never without leaves, and the fruit and bloſſoms alternately ſucceed



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



or by burning wood, a very scarce commodity in this country, where they use little else, even in their kitchens, than dry cow dung. They are chilly in the same degree of heat, in which no Europeans can hardly bear to be covered.

THE soil is fertile almost throughout, occasioned by the overflowing of the rivers, as Egypt is by that of the Nile. When the heat is most intense the rivers swell, which is apparently occasioned by the melting of the snow in the mountains where they rise: for the warmest climates, as the isle of St. Thomas and upper Ethiopia, have Alps covered with snow and ice. Then the farmers open their sluices, and each turns his part of the river on his rice grounds. If the rivers fail, the country is all a barren wilderness, and the natives die, by thousands, of famine. This disaster is often occasioned by the animosities among themselves, which hinder them from keeping their sluices in repair.

HERE the air is very suffocating, and iron rusts ten times more than in Europe. The sun gives a stronger light at noon than the eyes can bear; even the stars shine brighter, and Venus has a very sensible shadow. The twilight is very short, and day and night appear almost at the same time. Before rain and fog there is commonly heard a hollow but very strong noise proceeding from the sea. There are often seen fiery meteors, resembling comets, but much lower in the air, through which they traverse very swiftly. The winds are so strong as to throw down houses and pluck up trees by the roots; and should any of these hurricanes overtake a man in the fields, he must lay himself along upon the ground.

THE natural color of the inhabitants is black: but the Bramins, and generally the Morattoes, are yellowish, little differing from a tawny Portuguese.

THE chief plant in Malabar is rice, by which alone almost the bulk of the people are maintained; it serves for bread even to the rich, as corn does not come to perfection. Their agriculture almost solely consists in the culture of rice, which is reckoned an honorable occupation, and such as follow it have precedence of mechanics. It is sown in the month of June, in a soil that is a mere puddle, occasioned by the overflowing of the rivers on their grounds. When it is a hand high they take it up, and replant it in just such another soil. Their harvest is gathered in the beginning of winter. Their plough is a very simple machine, and a branchy bough serves for a harrow. When the rice is dry, it is boiled in water or milk, which they eat heartily. They use another method, by distilling it and extracting an aqua vitæ, which administers to the debaucheries of Europeans; for the natives abhor excessive drinking, which must shorten life, by super-adding a new fire to that of the climate.

It is to be understood, that the English East India company have the sole monopoly of trading to the east of the Cape of Good Hope: but this is a very large and uncertain description of their bounds; for as the world is round, they might go to the east of the Cape of Good Hope if no land intervened, till they came unto it again; and at that rate, Chili, Peru, and other parts of America, would be within their monopoly. Therefore this must certainly be a vulgar error, and there must be other bounds prescribed by the charter; which probably does not extend to the Molucca islands, the spice islands, or the Philippines; for I do not find that, since the act of parliament, the company ever traded to any of those places; and yet the advantage would be very great.

We

We may therefore suppose, their monopoly does not extend to New Guiney, New Britain, the isle Sabada, and other islands which captain Dampier sailed round in one of the men of war, and on which he landed about the year 1700, and where he met with gold, nutmegs, and other valuable things. For the same reason one also might suppose, that Corea and Japan are not within the company's charter, because they never traded to either of them, since the act of parliament.

THESE various regions afford the richest commodities, gold, jewels, spices, pearls, and drugs, of the most valuable kind. The East India trade is of such consequence, that the highest regard should be paid to it: for if this trade was enlarged, it would encrease such a demand for woollen goods, iron ware, and every other branch of business in England, as would employ all the manufacturers, who are now starving, and thereby relieve the poor.

THIS might be demonstrated, by the many places that are not yet traded to by the English. The company trades in the Red Sea but to one port, that is, Moca; but the Abyssinian empire, or Ethiopia, which lies on the west side of that sea, is not attempted to be traded to, although it is inhabited by christians, and abounding with gold, myrrh, senna, aloes, avit, and numbers of rich dying and medicinal drugs, with other commodities. They have no iron nor woollen goods, but what are carried to them over land from Egypt or Turkey, and are mostly manufactured by the French, or at Damascus.

THE company doth not trade to Siam, a rich and great kingdom; nor to Pegu, a kingdom that produces rubies, gum-lac, gum-dragon, and all the materials of the fine Indian varnish:
the



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

A P P E N D I X.

*A Journal from Aleppo, over the Desert to Basserah,
October 21, 1771.*

AT two this afternoon took my departure from Aleppo for Basserah, in company with signior Andrea Johanna, when directing our course nearly S. S. E. $\frac{3}{4}$ E, at sun-set arrived at Tilleran, a small Turkish village, where we joined the caravan, which was encamped near that place. The wind westerly, with dark cloudy weather; the night cold, with drizzling rain.

22d.

This morning at eight mounted my camel, for the first time, his magnitude seemed highly disgusted with my hat, and twice ran away with me from the caravan, but was soon fatigued with this sport.

From Tilleran, directing our course about S. E. by S. an hour and a half brought us to *Indabab* (*i. e.* Golden Water, a small village on the south side of the road; the houses are small, and resemble sugar loaves: on the north side of the road is an artificial mount, which seems to have been raised for the defence of the water. The land hereabouts is a fine black soil, mostly arable.

Thence continuing a S. E. by S. course, 35 minutes, came to Sphera, a small village south of the road; on the north-side are two large fountains of good clear water, near the foot of an

A

artificial

artificial mount, on the top of which is a building resembling a tomb.

From this place travelling S. E. $\frac{1}{4}$ S. in two hours and a half came to Geboul, which lies on the south-side of the road; it appears to have been a more considerable village than any of the former, but is now almost in ruins. At a small distance to the N. E. is seen the valley of Salt, which supplies all the country with that commodity. Continuing our march four hours and a half came to Hagla, and encamped, the camel's motion very disagreeable.

23d.

The caravan continued here all day, preparing for a regular march; the wind easterly and fresh, with dark cloudy weather; it rained hard all night, which made our lodging but uncomfortable.

24th.

The tents and baggage being made very heavy by the rain which fell in the night, we were forced to defer our departure till they were dry. I took this opportunity to visit a valley at the end of a range of hills to the northward, which terminate at Hagla, where I found several wells about twelve feet deep, built round with stone, the water very indifferent; notwithstanding which there seems, by the many remaining foundations, to have been formerly a large town here; there are also many squared stones standing perpendicularly, like those usually erected over graves, but I saw no inscriptions.

The Arabs report, that there are many black scorpions among these ruins; for which reason we encamped at a distance; the night dark, cold and rainy, with a fresh easterly gale.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



N^o 1 P. 3.



N^o 2 P. 5.



N^o 3 P. 6.



N^o 4 P. 10.



N^o 5 P. 22.



Names of the remarkable places in the rout of the caravan.

	Courses.	Tim. Mar.	
		Hours	Min.
From Aleppo to Tilleran	S. S. E. $\frac{3}{4}$ E.	4	
From Tilleran to Indahab	S. E. by S.	1	30
From Indahab to Sphera	S. E. by S.		35
From Sphera to Geboul	S. E. $\frac{1}{4}$ S.	2	30
From Geboul to Hagla	S. E.	2	
From Aleppo to Hagla		11	5

25th.

Mounted this morning at eight. Directing our way over hard stony ground, in two hours and a half came to a steep descent, where a camel breaking his leg, was immediately butchered for an Arab feast. Here the hills on the right-hand begin to decline, and tending more to the southward, at the distance of about two miles, terminate on the plain. On the north-side of the road are many foundations of buildings, and several heaps of stones collected together, by which it appears, that this country was formerly well peopled and cultivated.

Kept S. S. E. one hour over the south end of the valley of Salt, which is a hard sandy soil quite level; then turned E. S. E. two hours, and at half past one in the afternoon encamped on the plain. The extreams of the high land Lahauz bearing S. E. by S. and S. W. by W. These hills are very remarkable, being about three miles in length from N. W. to S. E. their appearance is as here represented.

The Arabs said, there was water in the ruins of two old castles in these hills; but as they did not mention it in time, I had no opportunity of visiting

siting them. Lahauz (*i. e.* Discovery) is a very proper name for these heights, being finely situated for the distant discovery of the march of an army, or caravan, either on the plain or desert.

Here it may be necessary (having before omitted it) to mention the strength and number of the caravan. It consisted of thirty-three Christians, merchants and passengers, seven Jews, and about twenty Turks, with Sheik Mahauson, our conductor, and an escort of 240 Arab soldiers under his command. Fifty horses, thirty mules, and about twelve hundred camels, six hundred of which were laden with merchandize, chiefly belonging to the Christians and Jews; amounting in value to near three hundred thousand pounds sterling; the remainder were either ridden, or loaded with provisions.

26th.

Mounted this morning at sun-rise, directing our course S. E. by E. After a march of nine hours and a half arrived a little after four at Auro il Arauneb; *i. e.* the country of Hares, where we encamped. The surface of the earth all this day was covered with a white scurf; which reminded me of the manna gathered by the Israelites in the wilderness; at first I took it for salt, but on tasting, found it only a kind of alcali, drawn from the earth by the heat of the sun. I have already had reason to observe, that the Arabs were a little too ready to find things before they are lost; yesterday my handkerchief was conveyed away, and this evening they stole my blanket. A small breeze from N. W. all day, with pleasant weather; the night frosty.

27th.

This morning at sun-rise we mounted, our course was S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. to S. E. by E. or to take it on a medium



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

29th.

Set forwards at sun-rise; after travelling S. E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E. thirty minutes, came to some rising ground, which to avoid we kept S. S. E. half an hour, when a steep descent made us decline S. $\frac{1}{4}$ E. for another half hour; from thence through a valley S. E. one hour and a half, and then shifted our course to S. E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E. in which direction we marched two hours, and about noon arrived at Ain il Kom, or the Fountain of War, where we encamped on a rising ground round a large spring of mineral water, from which issues near four tons an hour; it is blood warm, has a good taste, and is of an excellent quality. At about a hundred yards S. W. of this spring is an artificial mount, near two hundred feet high, raised for its defence. The mount bearing S. by E. at the distance of a quarter of a mile, it appears as in No. A is the place of the spring.

We saw a great quantity of cellery about this fountain or spring, and many large bushes on the desert, which were the first we met with since our departure from Hagla. From the mount, I could plainly perceive with my glass the ruins of Tibia, bearing south, distant about five miles. There still remains a large tower standing, surrounded with many ruins of great buildings. I also observed a hill, which appeared to have been fortified; from these circumstances, as well as its situation, believe Tibia was formerly very strong.

I offered an Arab a chequeen to accompany me thither, but he demanding three, I relinquished my intention.

There is a noble subterranean aquaduct cut thro' the rock, which conveys the water from this spring to Gufferah Sawye, a large old fort, at the entrance of this pass, ten miles to the southward,
on

on the other side of the mountains. This was a prodigious undertaking, and testifies the former importance of this place.

30th.

There being plenty of proper food for our camels, and the water good, we halted here this day, in order to lay in a proper store of that element, as we could not expect to meet with much more on our proposed route, the rainy season being but just commenced.

I fancy Bear is only fifteen miles N. E. from hence, and imagine it to be the same place mentioned in Judges ix. 21.

A little to the southward of this place is a large cross-road, running from E. N. E. to W. S. W. which seems to pass from Bear Urfa in Mesopotamia to Jerusalem Damascus, Tyre Tripoly, and other places of note on the sea coasts, and S. W. parts of Syria; and this being likewise the pass from Persia and Chaldea to the north of Syria and Lesser Asia, a constant garrison was kept at this fort; whence the necessity of this grand aquaduct is evident, more particularly as this was probably the way by which those numerous armies, mentioned both in sacred and prophane history, marched from Babylon and other places of the east.

About eight miles from Tibia is the ruins of Sachne (*i. e.* Hot Water) another antient city, so named from a spring of excessive hot water, which issues from a mountain there.

Forty miles S. W. of Tibia stands the magnificent ruins of the once great and famous city of Jadmor, which with great probability is thought to be the same spoken of in 1 Kings ix. 18. and 2 Chron. viii. 4. I am the more confirmed in this opinion, as, except this and the two places whose ruins are already mentioned, I could not hear of

the least appearance of any other; besides, there seems no where in the desert, unless near these mountains, a sufficiency of water for a large city.

At a small distance from Jadmor is a village of salt thought to be that mentioned 2 Sam. 8th and 13th verses; where David defeated the Syrians. If this be admitted, then Tibia and Sackne are probably the ancient cities of Tibhath and Chun, 1 Chron. xviii 8. From whence David brought that great quantity of bra's, with which Solomon made the Brazen sea, Pillar, and other works of the Temple. My reasons for these opinions are founded on the several passages in the Old Testament, as well as on the similitude in the sound of Tibia and Tibhath

Places names in the carav. route	Courses.	H.	Min.
From Hagla to Lahauz,	{ S. E. by S.	2	30
	{ S. S. E.	1	
	{ E. S. E.	1	
Lahang to Auro il Aruneb,	S. E. by E.	9	30
Auro il Aruneb to Tellemac,	S. E. $\frac{3}{4}$ E.	8	30
Tillemlack to the Tiebran mountains,	{ S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.	9	
Tiebran mountains to Air il Kom.	{ S. E. $\frac{1}{3}$ E.	2	30
	{ S. S. E.		30
	{ S. $\frac{1}{4}$ E.		30
	{ S. E.	1	30
Hagla to Air il Kom.		37	30

By the aforefaid calculation for Air il Kom, and estimating the distance to Tibia S. by W. five miles, and that Tadmor is S W. from hence twenty hours of a caravan. I then compute that Tiaba is situated in

Lat. by account and estimate 35 15 No.

Long. a merid. of { Aleppo 1 11 E.
London 38 45

Jadmor



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



rabs say, there is an inscription in Gufferah Swaye-agee to this purport, we filled this Gufferah (or palace) with figs.

About an hour S. W. are the ruins of Sackne, on the south side the mountains. I had not time to visit the old fortrefs, being situated on the west-side of the pass, and my cameler keeping on the east.

The rocks on this side the pass are very white, and seem to be a kind of alabaster.

Thence directing our course S. E. by E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E. two hours and a half, over a dry sandy soil quite level, encamped at two on the plain at Geboul Busheir, from whence the south-side of the Ti-bean mountains appear; a clear evening as in No. No water.

November 1.

Decamped this morning, travelling between S. E. and E. S. E. I allow the medium S. E. by E. nine hours; and about three in the afternoon encamped. We met with no water here, the country sandy, and quite level; a small breeze from N. W. all day, with cloudy weather; the night cold; the point of the black mountains at Sackne N. W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. distance about nine leagues.

2d.

Marched at sun-rise, proceeding E. S. E. seven hours, over a hard soil, full of small stones, and quite level; came then to a small descent, from whence kept E. by S. $\frac{3}{4}$ E. three hours, till near sun-set, when we encamped. A small breeze from east all day, with pleasant weather; night cool. No water.

3d.

Decamped at sun-rise, course E. by S. four hours and ten minutes ; at eleven encamped at Jeul il Ganam (*i. e.* the Sheeps Pool) a low sandy bottom, where there are several wells, or rather holes in the land, about ten feet deep, from whence they draw a kind of mineral water, but much inferior to that of Ain il Kom. Near these wells where water had been spilt is abundance of jepfing, which looks very pretty, glittering in the sun like glass ; it has a rough pungent taste, and might probably produce allum, if the proper means were made use of.

Here we found a wounded man ; he said he had remained eight days in that condition, without nourishment of any kind. Indeed he appeared almost spent. There were also several dead bodies thrown into the wells ; after taking some refreshment, he gave us the following relation.

Two parties of Arabs who were enemies, chancing to meet eight days ago at Jeub il Ganam, they had an obstinate engagement, in which many were killed and wounded on both sides ; at length they parted, as it were by consent. The one party standing to the northward, the other towards the south ; they left this man, supposing him dead.

We had reason to suspect they both came with the intent of plundering the caravan, which we escaped by this unexpected meeting, when they vented their rage and disappointment on each other. On account of this lucky escape, the Arabs killed a camel for a festival of joy. There are a few bushes here, but no appearance of any antient or other buildings. I was told, that the city of Rackba is about nine hours E. N. E. from this place, wherefore shall calculate the situation of Jubil Ganam to guess at Rackba.

Names

Names of Places in the Carav. route,	Courses.	H.	Min.
From Ain il Kom to Gufferah Swaygee,	S. E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E.	1	
	S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.	2	30
	S. E. $\frac{1}{4}$ S.	1	
Gufferah Swaygee to Geboul Bufsheir,	S. E. by E $\frac{1}{4}$ E.	2	30
	. E. by E	9	
Geboul Bufsheir to Jabil Ganam,	E. S. E.	7	
	E. $\frac{1}{4}$ S.	3	
	E. by S.	4	10
Ain il Kom to Jabil Ganam is		30	10
Aleppo to Ain il Kom was		48	55
Aleppo to Jabil Ganam is		78	45

Rackba is situated in { Lat. by acct. and estimat. 34 34 N.
Long. a merid. of { Aleppo 2 29 } E.
London 40 03 }

Rackba is still a large place, but much inferior to its ancient condition.

Indeed this country affords a melancholy proof of the instability of human affairs, when it is remembered, that of the part adjacent to the river Euphrates, and within the compass of thirty miles there were formerly not less than three hundred and fifty cities, towns, and villages, of whose ruins scarce a single trace at this time remains.

4th.

Mounted this morning at forty minutes past seven, E. E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E. three hours and a half; came then to Batton Swab, *i. e.* Gathering of Water, which seems in the rainy season to be a large river; but it is now dry; from thence kept S. E. $\frac{3}{4}$ E. four hours.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

proach we suspected to be thieves, coming with an intention to steal our camels. Our horsemen, on seeing the smallness of their number, rode out toward them with much affected bravery, and firing their pieces all the way. It proved, however, that they were friends, and come from Jurfa, a small village on the river, to compliment the Sheik, and to invite the caravan thither to fill water. The merchants presented each of them with a vest of cloth.

By this evening's amplitude found the variation to be about three quarters of a point west.

6th.

Mounted this morning at a quarter past seven. Travelling E. S. E. five hours over hard stony and uneven ground, till a quarter past twelve; came then to Battan Forda, *i. e.* the Brook Farda, and encamped; there is now much rain-water here; and in the rainy season I believe it forms a pretty rivulet. A fine westerly breeze all day, and the weather very warm; but the night agreeably cool.

About four miles E. S. E. from hence is Irlā, a small Arab village, on the other side the river Euphrates; and about thirty miles thence N. E. is the city of Urfa, from which I calculate the situation of this place.

Places names in our route.	Courses.	H.	Min.
	S. E. $\frac{1}{4}$ S.	3	30
	S. E. $\frac{3}{4}$ E.	4	
	S. E. by S.	1	45
	S. E.	3	
	E. by S.		45
	E. $\frac{1}{4}$ S.		30
	E. S. E.	5	
From Jubil Ganam to Battan Farda, is		18	30
Aleppo to Jubil Ganam, was		78	45
Aleppo to Battan Farda, was		97	15

By

By the calculation for Battan Farda, and estimating the distance from hence to Irfa (four miles E. N. E.) and that the city of Urfa is thence N. E. thirty miles, I conclude that Urfa

. //

is situa- ted in {	lat. by acct. and estimation	34 26 N.
	long. from the meridian {	Aleppo 2 43 E. London 40 17

is situa- ted in {	lat. by acct. and estimation	34 47 N.
	long. from the meridian {	Aleppo 3 08 E. London 40 42

N. B. This calculation for Urfa is not to be relied on, as the Arabs do not seem to be clear in either their course or distance from Urfa hither.

The city of Urfa is the capital of the province of Dierback, and is with good reason thought to be the *Ur* of the Chaldeans, mentioned *Gen. xi. 31.* and is perhaps one of the most ancient cities in the world.

The Mahometans who highly venerate it, on account of its being the birth-place of Abraham, tell a great many marvellous stories about it, one of which is as follows.

“ They say Abraham’s father was a gross ido-
 “ later, and being a statuary by trade, used to
 “ carve idols for Nimrod. His son had frequent-
 “ ly, in vain, expostulated with him, on the ab-
 “ surdity of worshipping gods he had himself
 “ made. One day he took the opportunity of
 “ the old man’s absence, and broke and defaced
 “ his whole stock in trade. The father, on his
 “ return, finding his deities in this mutilated
 “ state, enquired into the cause; when Abraham
 “ answered him, he supposed they had quareiled
 “ and treated each other in that rough manner.
 “ The father, enraged at this sarcasm, and right-
 “ ly

“ ly gueſſing at the author of the ſacri-
 “ lege, complained to Nimrod, who ordered
 “ Abraham to be ſeized, and thrown from a place
 “ raiſed on two high pillars, into a great fire;
 “ which was accordingly executed. When God
 “ immediately changed the fire into a pond of
 “ water, and the billets of wood into fiſhes; ſo
 “ that Abraham fell into the pond, without re-
 “ ceiving the leaſt injury.” The pond is large
 and full of fiſh, which are very tame; no one
 daring to take them, they being held ſacred to
 the memory of Abraham.

I aſked ſome Jews of the caravan, whether
 they believed this ſtory? They answered, they
 had a tradition to the ſame import.

At noon many people came from Urfa. As
 the camp was too far for any ſupply of proviſion,
 their numbers made us keep a good look out, as
 on all occaſions. power and right are with them
 ſynonymous terms.

Here a great fat fellow, a Sheik (*i e* ſquire or
 gent.) came to our tent in ſearch of a doctor. I
 felt his pulſe, and finding it feveriſh, preſcribed
 bleeding; but having no lancet amongſt us, our
 barber, with a ruſty razor, made a large orifice,
 or rather a hole, which with great difficulty was
 afterwards cloſed. After the operation he ſlept
 for about three hours, got up, broke wind, eat a
 large diſh of pillaw, and found himſelf perfectly
 recovered. Had my friend Dr. Ruſſel ſeen him
 eat, I am perſuaded he would admit my know-
 ledge in Therapeuticks.

7th.

Proceeded this morning at eight, and directed
 our courſe S. E. two hours and a quarter. Thence
 S. E.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

**All you can read
for only
\$8.99/month**

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



and a quarter ; when we arrived at Oglet Haran, *i. e.* Kot of Haran. Encamped in a low bottom furrounded by hills.

This valley is about one mile broad, and two long ; in the middle of it are several large bushes, and many wells of indifferent Spaw water. There are a number of graves, with cut stones on the hill, on the south-east side, which make it probable it was formerly inhabited. There are also several others of later date on the hill, on the north side of the valley, which I imagine were made for passengers belonging to the caravans, who died in their passage. Haran is the antient name of this place, and Oglet, a Knot or Kowl, was probably derived from a hillock, resembling a knot on the highland on the south side, which appears, as in No. 5. on the top are great heaps of stone, signs of any building.

The name of this valley reminds me of the Haran of Abraham and Laban ; and there is reason from different parts of scripture (which I shall mention after I have found the situation of this place) to believe their dwelling was somewhere hereabout.

Names of the places in the rout of the caravan.

	Course.	H.	Min.
From Battan Forda to Mancayal,	S. E.	2	15
	S. E. by E.		30
	E. S. E.	2	
	E. by S.	3	
	E. N. E. $\frac{1}{4}$ N.	1	
Mancayal to Jacobjamus,	E. by S.	1	15
	E. S. E.	3	45
	E. $\frac{1}{4}$ S.	2	
	E. $\frac{1}{4}$ N.	3	
	E. S. E.	5	
Jacobjamus to Oglet Haran,	E. S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E.	1	
	E. by S.	1	
	S. E. by E.	1	
	S. E. by S.	1	
	E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.	1	30
	S. E. $\frac{3}{4}$ E.	2	15
From Battan Forda to Oglet Haran, is		34	30
Aleppo to Batton Forda, was		97	15
Aleppo to Oglet Haran,		124	45

According to the estimation I made at Battan Forda, the city of Urfa should be only fifty-six miles N. N. W. from hence; and I imagine Abraham and his family came thence hither; which seems agreeable to the Mosaick account in Gen. xi. 31.

I formerly thought Haran was in Mesopotamia; but on farther enquiry, believe the contrary; for in Acts. vii. 3--4. St. Stephen says, "then came
" he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in
" Charan or Haran." By which it is evident Charan was not in Chaldea. But Hosea xii. 12. is

more particular, “ and Jacob fled into the country
 “ of Syria; and Israel served for a wife, and for
 “ a wife he kept sheep.”

Hence it is plain Haran was in Syria; and father Laban, who was born at Haran, is often called a Syrian; Gen. xxviii 5, 30, 31. Now when Jacob fled from Laban, he was only ten days in reaching mount Gilead; and could hardly march more than twenty-five miles a day, for the reason given his brother Esau, Gen. xxxi. 13. At which rate the distance from where Jacob passed the river to mount Gilead cannot be supposed more than two hundred and fifty miles; and Laban came up with him in seven days. This agrees with the distance, at about the rate of thirty-five miles a day. This was a long march with camels. But I am at a loss to determine the situation of mount Gilead, tho’ by Deut. iii. 17. and Numb. xxxii. 40. it should be on the east side of the river Jordan, and about sixty miles E. N. E. from Jerusalem; and if Jerusalem be in lat. 32 : 30 N. and long. 35 : 00 E. from London. Then say

Mount Gilead is situated in

lat. by account and estimation 32 : 07 N.

Long. from the meridian { Aleppo 1 : 28 } E.
 { London 36 : 06 }

By which calculation Mount Gilead bears from Haran S. W. by W. $\frac{3}{4}$ W. distance two hundred and fifty-eight miles, which is near the distance supposed Jacob marched in ten days; and as any place farther to the S. E. or N. W. upon this river would much increase the distance. If I am right in my conjecture as to Mount Gilead and Oglet Haran, being on the way from Urfa to Canaan, near the river, and about the distance of Jacob’s march from Mount Gilead, I am inclined to think Oglet Haran is the Haran of that patriarch.

Mahomet



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

12th.

Decamped this morning at fifty minutes past six, course S. E. by E. $\frac{3}{4}$ E. one hour ; then east over hard stony ground two hours and a half. At twenty minutes after ten arrived at Cabassee, where we encamped on a rising ground.

The town bearing N. by E. about one mile distant, and a large mosque on the top of the hill on the N. E. at the distance of about three hundred yards.

Here is a deep aquaduct, cut in the rock thro' the hill, from which there is a run of water sufficient to work a mill, of a disagreeable sulphureous taste ; but before it reaches the town, it is much meliorated by the earth and air.

The Arabs esteem Cabassee a very ancient town, and by its many ruins, it appears to have been once considerable. Its present inhabitants consists of only four hundred Arab families.

Here one-third of our caravan left us, being bound for Bagdat, and went about three hours journey further to the N. E. to Hit, where there is a bridge over the Euphrates, from which place Bagdat is about four days journey.

There are many date trees to the northward of this town, whose verdure formed a very agreeable prospect to us, who were just come from the desert, and reminded me of that beautiful simile in Psalm 1. verse 3.

Tho' here is great plenty of mutton, fowls, eggs and onions, yet they are not to be had without paying an exorbitant price ; for if you employ the Arabs of the caravan to purchase them, they constantly impose on you, and it is not safe to go one's self, strangers here being very liable to insults. A small westerly breeze all day, with fair weather ; the night cold, inclining to frost.

Places

Places names in the carav. route.	Courses.	H.	Min.
From Oglet Haran to Ain il Arnab,	S. $\frac{1}{4}$ E.	1	20
	S. S. E.	1	
	S. E. $\frac{1}{4}$ S.	1	
	S. E.	1	
	S. E. by E.	3	
	E. by S.	1	
Ain il Arnab to Cabassee.	East	1	
	S. E. by E $\frac{3}{4}$ E.	1	
	East	2	30
From Oglet Haran to Cabassee		12	50
Aleppo to Oglet Haran		124	45
Aleppo to Cabassee		141	35

By this calculation, and estimating the bridge to be N. E. three hours, hence then,

Lat. by account and estimation 33 49 N:
 Long. from the merid. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Aleppo} \quad 4 \quad 07 \\ \text{London} \quad 41 \quad 41 \end{array} \right\}$ East.

13th.

Decamped this morning at seven, course S. $\frac{3}{4}$ E. one hour and a half, to avoid some high land to the S. E. which runs east and west; then S. S. E. one hour and a half, which brought us on a plain; kept S. E. by S. two hours, encamped at Ardel Mahumedy, at half after one. The country rough and stony, till we got round the hills, and then a fine smooth soil, but no water. A small breeze at N. E. all day, with dark cloudy weather; at two a squall of rain, with thunder and lightning.

14th.

Proceeded this morning at seven, course S. E. by S. one hour and a half; then S. E. $\frac{1}{4}$ S. seven hours,

hours, when arrived at Tammel, and encamped, at half an hour after three, near a large spring of mineral water, strongly impregnated with sulphur, defended by an artificial mount, forty feet high; within some walls, on the summit, are several graves; at some distance the ground seemed ploughed, or dug up for the purpose of sowing grain, but no houses or people were to be seen; the shrubs appeared more flourishing than we had before met with; there was much rain-water in several places. In this day's march the soil was generally good, and the country level, excepting some gullies, or broken channels, formed by the rain water, where the stones were very troublesome to the camels. At noon saw, at about a league to the N. E. of our rout, Ain il Gar (or the Fountain of Pitch) a bituminous spring, many large clods of which lay near the road. A fresh breeze from the S. E. with dark cloudy weather, and some showers of rain.

15th.

This morning mounted at half an hour past six, course from S. E. to S. E. by S. chiefly S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. ten hours and a half; encamped at five in the afternoon at Ermach (*i. e.* Launces) near and to the N. E. of five hillocks; the country mostly level, and the soil rich, but no water. A small northerly breeze all day, with cloudy weather.

16th.

Mounted at half an hour past six, course S. E. by E. one hour and a half, and E. S. E. two hours; saw about a mile to the eastward the ruins of Gusserah Muken (*i. e.* Palace of Muken) which, like most of the towns and buildings of this country, has little more than its foundations remaining.
Thence



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

**All you can read
for only
\$8.99/month**

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



They likewise add, that this place which held out for many years, was at length taken by the following contrivance.

The Arabs having first privately lodged a number of men near the fort, ordered a small caravan slightly guarded to pass by, consisting of a number of camels, each carrying two armed men enclosed in baskers, disguised like bales of goods; the Christians sallied out, and seizing the supposed booty, carried it into the fort. At this instant the Arab party discovering themselves, seemed to prepare for an assault, when all the garrison running to the walls, gave the men hid in the baskets time to disengage themselves; which they instantly did, and seizing one of the gates, let in their comrades. Could it be supposed that the Arabs had ever read Virgil, I should have imagined they had formed the plan of this stratagem, from that of the Trojan horse.

I am confidently told, that a caravan may march from Alkander to the Ephrates in three hours; and after crossing that river, may reach Bagdat in five, so that estimating the march of a caravan at its usual rate of two miles per hour, the distance from Alkander to Bagdat is about sixteen miles.

Probably somewhere hereabouts stood the ancient city of Babylon. History informs us, Cyrus took it by turning the course of the Euphrates, and making himself an entrance into the city through the deserted bed of that river. It was likewise said to be near Bagdat, which city still stands on its original foundations: If therefore Babylon was as Doctor Prideaux describes it, “a square each side fifteen miles in length, it could not have fallen very far from Alcander.”

The

The name and situation of Alcander gave me a desire to view it, but could not prevail on my cameller to go with me for less than a chequin, but my finances not being in the best order, night approaching, and being fearful of losing the caravan, I did not gratify my inclination.

The country here was quite level soil, sandy, and full of high shrubs. Plenty of water.

A fresh gale from the N. W. with dark hazy weather; at two it began to rain, and continued drizzling all night; the many gusserahs or palaces we met with in our march, persuades me there were formerly several petty princes in this country. Some of whom might possibly be those who were informed of the birth of Christ, by the appearance of the star, as mentioned in the Gospel of St. Matthew.

Names

A P P E N D I X.

Names of Places in the Carav. route,	Courses.	H.	M in.
From Cabassee to Air il Mahumedy,	S. $\frac{3}{4}$ E.	1	30
	S. S. E.	1	30
	S. E. by S.	2	
Ardil Mahumedy to Tamell	S. E. by S.	1	30
Tamel to Ermat	S. E. $\frac{1}{4}$ S.	7	
	S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S.	30	10
Ermat to Ain il Bafalem	S. E. by E.	1	30
	E. S. E.	2	
Ain il Bafalem to Maineaphen	S. E. by E.	1	
	S. E. by S.	3	
Maineaphen to Al Kander	S. E. by S.	4	
	S. E.	1	
	S. E. by E.	3	
		39	30
Aleppo to Cabassee		141	35
		181	5

Lat. by account and estimat. 32 42 N.

Long. a merid. { Aleppo 4 6 } E.
 { London 42 20 }

By this account it is 360 miles to Jerufalem.

18th.

The caravan being obliged to halt here, in order to dry their tents, &c. furnished me with the wished-for opportunity of visiting Al Kander. Accordingly, by the persuasive argument of a dollar, I prevailed on a cameller to accompany me thither; when arming myself with a brace of pistols, I set out at eight o'clock, and arrived at the castle about thirty minutes after nine.

The magnificent appearance of these ruins, almost persuaded me they were part of the antient Babylon.

The Arab, my companion, declined entering for fear of serpents or wild beasts; so taking a pistol



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

loop holes, but imagine it was by stairs in the towers at the angles.

The arches over the gates are well turned, being segments of circles ; at present the gates are almost entirely filled up with rubbish and loose stones. The walls on the inside are plain ; next adjoining to the south-side, is a parade of six hundred and twenty feet long, and two hundred and sixty broad, affording sufficient room to draw up ten thousand men.

On the south-side of the parade stands the castle which is likewise a regular square, whose interior side is three hundred feet, fortified like the envelope with round towers at the angles, and on the center of the curtains ; the interior diameters of these towers are only eight feet.

The only entrance into this building was from the north-gate, except at the north-west angle, where there has been a little door.

The inside is divided into four divisions or squares, the lower parts of which seems a cluster of arches ; these were, I suppose, the magazines, and over them the rooms for the officers, but they are all now ruined ; and by the great quantity of rubbish which has fallen down, it appears these buildings were formerly very high. In the N. W. square are three large arches, the middle one about twenty-five feet high ; under it is a large hall, about seventy-two feet in length, and thirty-six broad. Over the entrance from the north-gate on the inside, are three niches in the wall, and one on each side, where there have been images ; but for its situation, which is to the north, I should have thought it a Christian altar. Perhaps the primitive Christians might be wiser than to think, that directing their prayers to any particular point of the compass added to their efficacy : but be this as it may, it is either the work of Christians or Pagans,

Pagans, for the Mahometans admit of no images in their buildings; and as they conquered this country in the sixth century, this building must consequently be very antient, and was erected above eleven hundred years ago.

On the east and west sides of this castle are two oblong spaces or parades, each two hundred and seventy feet long and one hundred broad, and the north wall is prolonged from the N. E. and N. W. angles, till it joins the walls of the envelope.

Between the castle and the north side of the envelope is an intermural space, six hundred and twenty feet long and seventy-two broad. This may have been barracks for the troops.

At about twenty yards distant from this fortress, stood a building 360 feet long and one hundred and eighty broad, also divided into four squares; one of which is fortified with towers, the other three are vaulted stables for horses. The walls of the fortified part are of the same height as those of the fortress; the others are only twelve feet high. By the ruins I observed a communication from the stables to the other building.

The whole of these buildings are composed of hard brown squared stones, laid like bricks, and strongly cemented with black earth mortar, excepting the arches which are white, and seem to have been laid with lime.

Before the use of artillery, this must have been a very strong fortification, and was capable of containing a garrison of thirty-thousand men. I was told by some of the caravan, that there were inscriptions in this castle, but I met with none.

About two hundred yards from the N. E. angle of the great gate, are the ruins of a strong house built with stone and lime; and at about the distance of a mile and a half to the N. E. are other remains;

remains ; but noon approaching, and the weather being clear, I was fearful the caravan might proceed, so would not venture to be absent any longer, otherwise should have remained here till evening.

I should have been glad, with agreeable company, to have made a progress along the river, being persuaded we should have met with many magnificent remains.

The tomb of Ezekiel is said to be only twenty miles east from hence, and as he died in captivity, it is probable he was buried somewhere near Babylon ; this is another reason justifying my opinion of this city, being situated hereabouts ; not that I imagine Alcander to be any part of it, as I think it of much later date ; perhaps the work of the Greek or Palmyrian states ; for, after the destruction of Babylon, there still remained several large cities in this part of the country. The fort then might be erected for the protection of the commerce, carried on between them and Palmyra. Though the soil is good, and plenty of water, it is at present totally deserted by every living creature, except serpents and wild beasts ; so thoroughly is accomplished the prophecies of Isaiah xiii. 19, 20, 21, 22, and Jeremiah li. 29, 53.

Indeed, when I consider the once magnificent state of Babylon, its stupendous walls and hanging gardens, so pompously described in antient history, it seems little less than miraculous, that it should be so totally eradicated, as not to leave sufficient traces to determine, with any exactness, its former situation. If I was to interpret literally the prediction of Jeremiah li 63, 64, where he says, “ And it shall be when thou hast made an end of reading this book, that thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the middle of Euphrates, and thou shalt say, thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil I will bring upon her.” I should



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

**All you can read
for only
\$8.99/month**

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



ceeded thro' a valley between sandy hills E. S. E. five hours, and at two in the afternoon encamped on the plain, from which it is only six hours S. E. by E. to Mechadali. A strong bleak north westerly wind all the morning, with dark hazy weather, and drizzling rain; the afternoon fair; the night cold and frosty. No water here, the country barren and the soil sandy. We met with several elevations on the road.

Some of our caravan told me they had seen the ruins of Babylon about eight hours journey east of hence; but I imagine they mistook the ruins of Cuffa for those of that city; Cuffa is below Bagdat, and Babylon is generally supposed above it.

A Persian merchant of our caravan informed me, some remains of the tower of Babel were still to be seen about twenty miles above Bagdat; that it was called Nimrod, from its founder; and on this occasion he amused me with the following traditional story.

“That Nimrod, in defiance of the Almighty, gathered together all the people for the purpose of erecting this tower, and under the direction of seventy-two Armenian architects, the most famous builders of their time; when having advanced the fabrick to a great height, God was pleased to make each of the builders speak a different tongue: this caused great confusion, and ever since there has been seventy-two different languages. Finding him so very particular, I asked him which were the languages then formed, but this exceeded his knowledge; however, it is not improbable that Babel was hard by Bagdat, or Bagsdeth, which, as well as Babel, signifies confusion.

21 ft.

This morning the water and sand being frozen, was obliged to wait till the sun had thawed them; however mounted at nine, our course S. W. $\frac{3}{4}$ S. one hour and a quarter, then S. $\frac{1}{4}$ W. one hour and a half, over a hard, stony, and hilly country; thence S. E. by E. three hours, over a plain, and came to Rackma, a rocky cliff, where were several pools of rain water; stopped here to let our camels drink, and afterwards proceeded round the cliff E. $\frac{3}{4}$ N. three quarters of an hour, and came to another rocky craig, which joins the former, and in the rainy season makes a large rivulet of water. About forty minutes after three in the afternoon encamped in sight of Meched Ali, bearing E. by N. distant about eight miles.

Fair clear weather all day, with a bleak cold breeze from the N. W. The night frosty.

The country hard, hilly, and very barren, only in the valleys or cliffs where the water runs are many large bushes, bearing a berry of the size of a haw, called Zarour, having an agreeable acid taste.

At sun-set the cupels of Mechad Ali (*i. e.* a full view of Ali) appeared like a globe of fire on the side of the hill; that dome is said to contain the corps of Ali, the Persian prophet, and one of the four caliphs, who succeeded Mahomet; on which account this place is held in high veneration by all the musselmen of that sect bearing his name.

This mosque has been lately repaired and adorned, at a vast expence, by Nader Shaw, the sophy of Persia, so well known in Europe by the name of Thamas Kouli Kahn.

The whole doom is covered with gilt copper, and the doors, windows and galleries profusely de-

corated with gilding, azure borders, freeze work, and every other ornament suited to the taste of the country.

But it is in the tomb of Ali that the eastern magnificence is more particularly manifested ; which, according to an account I have seen written by a gentleman who visited it, is of exquisite workmanship, and set with jewels of immense value, altogether making a most dazzling appearance. I would fain have gone for the sake of personally examining the truth of his description, but was dissuaded, on account of the great risque I should have run of being murdered, or at least ill-treated, by the guardians of the prophet's tomb, who are reported to be the most abandoned miscreants on earth ; and, like their master, declared inveterate enemies to the Christians, from whom this country was conquered, under the conduct of Ali and his sons.

<u>Names of Places in the carav. rout.</u>	<u>course.</u>	<u>H.</u>	<u>Min.</u>
	S. by E.	1	
	S. S. E.	1	
	S. E. by S.	2	
	S. $\frac{1}{4}$ W.	1	
	S. E. $\frac{3}{4}$ E.	3	
From Alcanderto Tackde Gana	E. S. E.	1	
	S. E. by E.	2	
	E. S. E.	5	
	S. W. $\frac{3}{4}$ S.	1	15
Tackde Gana to Rackam	S. $\frac{1}{4}$ W.	1	30
	S. E. by E.	3	
Rackam to Gerseme	E. $\frac{3}{4}$ N.		45
		22	30
Aleppo to Alkandar is		182	35
Aleppo to Gerseme is		205	5

Lat. by account	32	08	N.
Mechad Ali is situate in	Aleppo	5	21
Long. a merid.	London	42	55
			East.
			22d.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

vision, in order to supply them for their journey. They likewise added, that there is hereabouts a well of a prodigious depth, covered with a stone, on which is an inscription in the Chaldean characters, and that there were others in the same language on the tower abovementioned: I could not examine them for reasons before assigned. Besides, the Arabs are so extremely jealous of any strangers who appear inquisitive in their researches into the antient buildings and ruins of this country, that it would be running a great risque to give a loose to ones curiosity; I therefore returned to the caravan, marching S. E. by E. two hours, at six encamped with them on a plain, where we found plenty of food for our camels but no water.

The night proved extremely cold, most of our bedding was frozen, so that our lodging was very disagreeable.

Names of places in the cara. rout.	Courses.	H.	Min.
From Gersume il Hash.	S. by E. $\frac{3}{4}$ E.	5	
Battan il Hash to Mugaroon.	S. S. E.	4	
	S. E.	3	
Gersume to Mugaroon, Aleppo to Gersume,		12	
		205	
Aleppo to Mugaroon,		217	5

Latitude by account,	31	45	N.
Mugaroon is situate	{ Aleppo	5	19
in long. from	{ London	42	53
			E.

24th.

Decamped this morning at seven, course variable; I judged it nearest S. S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. eight hours and a half. At half an hour after three in the afternoon came to Um il Hashem, and there encamped on the plain. A small breeze from the
S. E.

S. E. the day clear and pleasant, the night cool : the country for the first five hours was mostly level, the soil good, full of small loose stones, but afterwards barren, with hard gravel. No water.

25th.

Mounted this morning at seven, course variable from south to south-east, nearly S. S. E. five hours, came to some rain water, when after letting the camels drink, proceeded E. S. E. three hours farther, and encamped at Abilmuris, on the plain ; the country in general level ; soil barren, hard and stony ; the weather cold and raw. A fresh breeze from the S. S. E. with drizzling rain, which being directly in our faces, made the march very disagreeable.

26th.

A hard frost this morning, which detained us till the sun had dried and thawed our bedding, &c. At eleven mounted, our course S. E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. five hours ; at four in the afternoon encamped on the plain, near a pool of rain water ; the country and soil mostly as yesterday, the weather dark and cloudy, with hard rain from sun set to eight at night. Our conductor being informed that Sheik Gafme, with his tribe of Arabs, four thousand in number, lay encamped in the road near the rivers, we shifted our course more towards the desert, in order to avoid them.

27th.

Decamped this morning at seven, course S. E. by E. two hours, E. S. E. four hours, and E. by S. four more ; some southerly turnings make me allow the compound course E. S. E. The country plain, soil hard and stony ; a small S. W. breeze, and pleasant weather. No water.

28th.

Decamped fifty minutes after six, course chiefly E. S. E. $\frac{3}{4}$ E. seven hours; at two encamped on the plain, where was plenty of food for our camels. A great dew this morning, with a fog, which lasted till noon; a cold north west wind, weather fair, and the country as before. No water.

29th.

Proceeded at seven, course S. E. by E. and E. S. E. till eleven, then rounded a hill S. W. $\frac{3}{4}$ S. half an hour, and came to Gurna, *i. e.* Corner, where we stopped near ten minutes, to water the cattle at a large pool, then re-assumed our march, course nearest E. S. E. three hours and a half, came to Batten Gufferah, *i. e.* the Palace rivulet, where we encamped near a large pool. A cold wind from the N. W. but the weather fine and clear; country hilly, the soil hard and stony.

The Arabs say Gufferah, an antient palace with many ruins, is to be seen about four miles N. E. from hence, but I had not time to visit them. The many Gufferahs, or palaces, whose ruins we meet with on our rout, shows the number of petty princes who formerly possessed this country, and who were mostly of Abraham's family; namely, the Dukes of Edom, Gen. xxxvi. and Ishmaelites, Gen xxv. 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, with the Moabites and Ammonites, descendants from Lot, who drove out the Emmims and Zamzuminims, Deut. ii. 18 and 20. I take the Emmims to be the present inhabitants of the southern parts of Arabia, the king of Muscat still retaining the title of Immim, or as they pronounce it Imaum.

Names



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



to allow them a guard, to stay with them till the expiration of the sabbath, and to escort them to the caravan, not without hopes he would have denied their request; on which occasion the sin would, as they believed, have been charged to his account; they were however disappointed, as it furnished him with a pretence for levying sixty or seventy dollars, every week, for guard money and camel hire; and he was too clear-sighted and attentive to his own interest, to let slip so favourable an opportunity.

December 1.

Mounted at seven, course E. S. E. four hours, came to Battan Naum, where were several good pools; thence E. by S. two hours, and reached Battan Canagan, which appears as if it was a large rivulet in the rainy season; there was at this time plenty of water; hence proceeded E. S. E. two hours, over a loose dry sand, covered with shrubs; at three encamped on the plain, the country level, with a hard barren gravelly soil; a small N. W. breeze, with fine warm weather.

2d.

Decamped at seven, course S. E. $\frac{3}{4}$ E. two hours, and E. S. E. $\frac{3}{4}$ E. four hours, came to Battan Shagare; where we encamped on the plain. Country and soil as yesterday; pleasant weather, with a gentle S. E. breeze. N. B. Several wells near the camp.

3d.

Marched off at seven, course E. S. E. $\frac{3}{4}$ E. three hours, then S. E. by E. two hours. It began to rain at ten, which encreasing, obliged us to encamp at noon on a plain, where we were met by an express, with letters from Bufferah. Cloudy weather with rain till two.

4th.

4th.

Mounted at seven, course S. E. by E. six hours and a half, which brought us to Chapda, where we encamped on the plain; the soil sandy, and country level, excepting some eminences, which we met with the last hour's march. A light N. W. breeze, with pleasant weather. No water.

5th.

Decamped at seven, course E. $\frac{3}{4}$ N. seven hours, came to Abuan, and encamped on the plain. Our people seem not to know exactly where they are, and to suspect we are to the southward of Bufferah. A hard barren gravelly soil, the country level. A fresh easterly gale. The weather dark and cloudy, with hard rain from sun-set to nine o'clock.

6th.

Moved at seven, course variable, allowed E. N. E. $\frac{3}{4}$ E. six hours, encamped at Indhollibee on a plain; country level and soil sandy. Squally weather, the wind various.

7th.

Remained here till the Sheik had seen the Muselman of Bufferah, who he was informed lay at Issabar. He (for private reasons) being afraid of him, was determined to adjust matters here before he proceeded to Bufferah, and discharged the caravan. A raw cold N. W. wind with clear weather; the night frosty. No water.

8th.

Mounted this morning at eight, course E. N. E. $\frac{1}{4}$ E. six hours, came to Quibda at two, and at three encamped on the plain about a mile south of the town, in which there appears some ruins:

I was

I was told it is an antient place, but contained nothing worthy of notice; therefore not having much leifure did not vifit it.

At three Mr. Brabazon Ellis, the English refident at Bufferah, accompanied by Mr. F. Hammer, furgeon, vifited the caravan, and gave me an invitation to go with them to Iffabier; therefore leaving my things in charge of a friend, mounted on horfeback at four, courfe N. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. two hours; which I compute equal to three hours march of a camel. Came to Iffabier about fix, where I met Mr. Hanger, another English gentleman.

9th.

This morning the caravan arrived and encamped about a mile S. S. E. of the town.

Iffabier is a mean Arab town, confifting of many houfes or rather huts, containing about fix or feven hundred inhabitants, and appears a moft dirty and wretched place.

10th.

Sent my things this morning on an afs to Bufferah, and after dinner, at about two o'clock, fet out for that place, in company with the before-mentioned English gentlemen. Arrived at the English factory at five; our courfe being N. E. $\frac{3}{4}$ N. three hours march of a caravan: the way was belly deep in water, the roads being overflowed. Here I had the pleafure of meeting captain John Dick, who gave me the news of Bombay, and a profpect of procuring a paffage with him to India.

Names



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

journal was calculated from that table, the situation of Jerusalem should be computed by the same.

The motion of my camel would not admit of that exactness I could have wished, in estimating our course by the compass. I therefore used the more attention to correct it by different methods; neither am I certain that my allowance of seventy miles to a degree is right; as adjusting the log line to that length has never yet answered at sea.

It is a pity the gentlemen residing at Aleppo or Busserah, have not endeavoured to come at this truth; no people on earth have a better opportunity, for near either of those places may be found several hundred miles almost as level as the sea, where, by means of a theodolite and chain, proper observations might be made for ascertaining this very essential proposition.

Though this passage proved long, it did not fatigue me so much as I expected, and was I to undertake it again in the winter, which I must here observe is the properest time, I would bring both horses and camels, particularly from Aleppo, where the former may be bought at such price, as to be sold to advantage at Busserah. By which convenience, one may occasionally either ride before or stay behind the caravan, to view ruins or antient buildings; which cannot be done on a camel, and half freight for the latter, would carry water, provisions and corn for the horses. It is not amiss to caution travellers, that locks and keys are extremely necessary against the Arab camellers, who have not the greatest regard for the eighth article of the Decalogue.

On a returning passage from Busserah, you may there buy camels at about forty rupees per head, and they commonly sell at Aleppo for as many dollars, which yields a profit of near cent per cent.

cent. The hire of a cameller to look after and drive eight or ten of them, is only eight or ten dollars for the journey.

The freight of a camel loaded with five hundred pounds weight of goods is seven pounds sterling, and the hire of one to ride upon about half that sum. I paid 3 l. 5 s. or twenty-six piasters, and had about two hundred weight of provisions and effects.

This journey greatly resembles a voyage at sea, where good salt and dried provisions are very convenient, as well as some hampers of European liquors; firing is to be met with in great plenty, and with a little management one need not want water. If there were a few Europeans together with good dogs and guns, they might meet with plenty of hares, which would afford them excellent food, and make the journey very agreeable.

I found the weather not to be complained of, and water in plenty, for which reason, as I before observed, winter seems to me the best time for crossing the desert. It certainly must be much worse in summer, both on account of the scarcity of water, and the excessive heats, which at that time, and on those dry barren sands, must be intolerable.

But any person, having money and leisure, may perform this journey much more agreeably; by the way of Mossol and Bagdat, where they will meet with refreshments at every stage, and if curious in the survey of antient buildings, they may hire a burfie boat, about three days journey from Aleppo, and come down the Euphrates to Busserrah, in which track they must undoubtedly find many noble ruins of antient cities on both sides the rivers.

The Arabs value themselves highly on being a free and unconquered people; a circumstance to be

be solely attributed to their poverty, and the ster-
ril state of their country. A better security against
the rage of conquerors, than the greatest virtue or
the most consummate valour.

They are certainly a bad people, though better
than the commonality of Egypt and Turkey.
There is no danger of being ill treated by them
in the caravan, farther than a few insolent free-
doms they think themselves justified in taking, on
the strength of being Mahomet's countrymen, on
which account they conclude themselves superior
to the rest of mankind.

Bufferah is situated on the south side of a creek,
running W. S. W. from the Euphrates; the body
of the city being about two miles from that river.
It is a place of great trade, and the only sea-port
for Assyria and great part of Arabia; it carries on
besides a considerable commerce with Syria, by
means of caravans, from Aleppo and Damascus.

The tide flowed here about N. E. by E. and S.
W. by W. being high water at three quarters after
three, and rises near five feet perpendicular in the
creek, which is fresh water. And if in the hands
of industrious people, might be made to convey
goods to every house, by means of canals, this
would render it both a commodious and agreeable
place.

The country near the river is extremely fertile;
capable of producing every necessary in great a-
bundance, were the natives inclined to tillage and
improvements. But their scandalous indolence
render these advantages useless; their whole hus-
bandry being confined to the planting of dates,
which requiring but little trouble, they raise in
great plenty, so that provisions in general are ve-
ry dear; their wheat and rice being brought from
India and Persia at a vast expence.

This



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

FORGOTTEN BOOKS

FULL

MEMBERSHIP

797,885 Books!

All you can read

for only

\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies



S. E. thirty miles hence, from whence the people removed for fear of the Portugese, who were then formidable. But the province of Bussrah and cities already mentioned, which I apprehend stood hereabouts, whose total derolition accomplished the prediction of the Propets.

'9!



0

S. E. thirty miles hence, from whence the people removed for fear of the Portuguese, who were then formidable. But the province of Bufferah and cities already mentioned, which I apprehend stood hereabouts, whose total demolition accomplished the prediction of the Prophets.

F I N I S.



THIS PAGE IS LOCKED TO FREE MEMBERS

Purchase full membership to immediately unlock this page

Get Smart

Over 2,000 years of
human knowledge in
797,885 volumes

Instant access
\$8.99/month

Continue

*Fair usage policy applies

**University of California
SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY
405 Hilgard Avenue, Los Angeles, CA 90024-1388
Return this material to the library
from which it was borrowed.**

snippets

ELL - SAM



3 1158 00718 2479

PK

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



A 000 007 450 0